



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/b22008822>



Byfield, sc.

SIR W. WALWORTH, KNT.

Historical Remarks
ON THE
ANCIENT AND PRESENT STATE
OF THE
CITIES
OF
LONDON AND WESTMINSTER.

WITH
AN ACCOUNT OF THE MOST CONSIDERABLE
Occurrences, Revolutions and Transactions,
AS TO
WARS, FIRES, PLAGUES, &c.

WHICH HAVE HAPPENED IN AND ABOUT THESE CITIES FOR ABOVE NINE
HUNDRED YEARS PAST, TILL THE YEAR 1681.

~~~~~  
**BY RICHARD BURTON.**  
~~~~~

A NEW EDITION,
WITH ADDITIONAL WOOD-CUT PORTRAITS, AND A COPIOUS INDEX.

~~~~~  
**WESTMINSTER:**  
PRINTED FOR  
**MACHELL STACE, No. 5, MIDDLE SCOTLAND YARD,**

*By George Smeeton, St. Martin's Lane, Charing Cross;*

1810.

1761

1761

1761

# HISTORICAL REMARKS

## OF

### LONDON AND WESTMINSTER.

---

**E**NGLAND in the time of the Saxons was divided into an Heptarchy, or seven kingdoms, in the year after Christ 527. One of these kingdoms contained Essex and Middlesex, and continued about 281 years, during the reign of fourteen kings, the third of whom was Sebert, who first built the cathedral of St. Paul, London, which had formerly been the temple of Diana. The ninth king was Sebba, who after thirty years peaceable reign, relinquished the Crown, and took upon him a religious habit in the monastery of St. Paul, London, where dying, his body was intombed in a coffin of grey marble, and stood in the north wall of the chancel of that Church, till the dreadful fire in 1666.

About the year 872, the Danes invaded this kingdom, and got into London, making great spoil, upon which King Alfred who then reigned, compounded with them, allowing them a great quantity of land to secure the rest from plunder, and ruin; for we find these words, in the end of the Laws published by this King, "Let the bounds of our dominions stretch from the River Thames, and from thence to the Vale of Lea, even unto the head of the same Water, and so forth straight unto Bedford, and finally going along by the River of Ouse, let them end at Watling Street." But so far were the Danes from being satisfied, that they usurped daily upon other places, and infested all the country, insomuch that this undaunted King Alfred, was many times brought to such extremity, that he was forced to hide himself in the fens and marshes, and with his small company to live by fishing, fowling and hunting

of wild beasts for food; and being one time entertained alone in a countryman's house, disguised in a very mean attire, as he was sitting by the fire, a cake was baking on the hearth before him; but the King being very intent in trimming his bow and arrows, the countrywoman coming in, and seeing the cake burn, she furiously took the bow from him, and checking him as her slave, said, thou fellow, dost thou see the bread burn before thy face, and wilt thou not turn it, and yet mayest be glad to eat it before it be half baked? little suspecting him to be the man that used to be treated with more dainty food.

This worthy King Alfred more minding the benefit of his subjects than the majesty of state, disguised himself in the habit of a common harper, and went in person to the Danes' camp, who lay wallowing in wantonness and security; and being a very skilful musician, and poet, he added his voice thereto, singing songs of the valour of the Danes, whereby he had admittance into the company and banquets of their chief commanders and princes; and observing their carelessness and negligence, and understanding likewise their designs, he returns to his own poor soldiers, and tells them how easy it was to surprise their enemies, and thereby recover their ruined country: they being encouraged with the news, immediately fell upon the Danes in their camp, and made a very great slaughter; and pursuing their victory, they beat the Danes in all places, and at last followed them to London, from whence upon his approach, all the Danes fled like wolves before lions. The inhabitants were very glad to see the face of their King, and he restored the city to its former liberty and splendor again, the Dains making their escape by shipping into France.

In the year 982, the Danes again invade England, and destroyed all places near the shore. Etheldred was then King, whose elder brother (called the Martyr) was treacherously murdered by the procurement of his mother-in-law; for the King being a hunting in the Isle of Purbeck, went alone out of kindness to see his mother-in-law and brother, who dwelt hard by, where this cruel woman, out of ambition to bring her son to the crown, caused one to run him into the back with a knife, as he was drinking a cup of wine on horseback at his departing, who feeling himself hurt set spurs to his horse, thinking thereby to get to his company, but the wound being mortal, and he fainting through loss of much blood, fell from his horse; but one foot being entangled in the stirrup, he was thereby dragged up and down through woods, and lauds, in a most lamentable manner, and afterwards found dead, and was buried in the minster at Shaftesbury.

Etheldred was then crowned King by Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury (though against his will.) For at his coronation, Dunstan in a prophetic spirit, denounced the wrath and indignation of God against the King in these words; because, saith he, thou hast aspired to the crown, by the death of thy brother, whom thy Mother hath murdered, therefore hear the word of the Lord. The sword shall not depart from thy house, but shall furiously rage all the days of thy life, killing thy seed till such times as thy kingdom shall be given to a people whose customs and language the nation thou now governest, know not. Neither shall thy sin, the sin of thy mother, nor the sins of those men who were partakers of her councils, and instruments of her wicked designs, be expiated and appeased, but by a long and most severe vengeance.

Which prediction was seconded by prodigies; for it is said, that a cloud of blood and fire appeared after his coronation; likewise by the disastrous and miserable calamities that fell upon him and his house. This King was neither forward in action, nor fortunate in any of his undertakings, so that he was called, The Unready; he spent his youth in debauchery and folly, his middle age in carelessness, and neglect of his Government, maintaining dissensions and quarrels amongst his own subjects; and his latter end in constant resistance of the blood-thirsty Danes, who made continual havoc and destruction of his people and country (who had been quiet for twenty-two years before,) and therefore all these calamities were imputed to the misgovernment of this unhappy Prince.

The Danes perceiving the hearts of the subjects to be drawn from their sovereign, take the advantage, and landed in Kent with seven ships, spoiling all the country in one part or other. This they continued for eleven years together, till at last the King, by advice of his lords, paid them ten thousand pounds, upon condition they should quit the realm: this served for the present, but they returned year after year, and still obliged the King to give them more money yearly, till at last it came to forty thousand pounds a year, which emptied the land of all the coin, and the English were forced to plough, and sow, while the Danes sat idle, and eat the fruit of their labours, abusing their wives and daughters, whereupon they were called Lord Danes, (now Lurdains, signifying a lazy lubber.)

In this distressed state, the King thought of this expedient to be rid of them: he sent out several orders and commissions into every city in his dominions, that at an appointed time they should massacre all the Danes that were amongst them. The day was November 13,



1002. His command was accordingly performed, and that with such rigour, that in Oxford the fearful Danes, for refuge took into the church of St. Frideswide, as into a sanctuary of venerable antiquity; but they in fury, regarding neither place nor person, set the church on fire, wherein many Danes were burnt with divers rich ornaments, and the library thereof utterly defaced.

At which time, it is said, King Etheldred himself was in Oxford, and had summoned a Parliament both of English and Danes to meet there, and he afterwards repaired the ruins the fire had made. In this massacre the Lady Gunhild, sister to the King of Denmark, and a continual friend to the English, with her husband and son were slain. Upon the news of this massacre, King Swain with a great navy of Danes, land in several parts of England, and carries all before him: and other Danes with ninety-four ships sailed up the River Thames, and besieged London, and gave it a brisk assault, but the Londoners made such a valiant resistance, that they forced them to retire; but however they fell very severely upon Essex, Kent, Sussex, and Hampshire.

These calamities were seconded with others as fearful; for about this time, the city of London was miserably destroyed, and defaced by fire whose beauty then chiefly extended from Ludgate, westward; for that within the walls, where the heart of the city now is, was then neither beautiful nor orderly built.

And to add to these miseries, there was a dreadful sickness raging in London, and most parts of England, which was hitherto unknown in this kingdom, which was a high burning fever, and the bloody flux; there was also great scarcity of victuals, by reason of an extraordinary murrain, and death of all sorts of cattle; and all these judgments were imputed to the King, and his abettors, Dunstan prophesying further woes to the land after his death. Though the King made great lamentation for the death of his brother King Edward, for which his Mother beat him so violently with a wax taper which stood before her, that he could never after well endure the sight of a taper.

In the year 1013, King Swain came again from Denmark, landing a great number of men in the River Humber, and conquered all before him till he came to London, and presently begirt the walls with a close siege (King Etheldred being within) though Swain doubted not of carrying the city, yet he was much mistaken; for the citizens, considering that they had the presence of their King with them, and that London was the eye of the land, grew thereupon very bold and



courageous, beating the Danes from the walls, and then sallying out upon them, slew them on heaps, so that King Swain himself was in great danger had he not desperately ran through the midst of his enemies swords, and by flight escaped, marching day and night in great fear till he had got to the city of Bath; where Ethelmere Earl of Devonshire, and his people submitted themselves to him; but this last overthrow, and want of victuals, caused him after he had received a sum of money to hasten into Denmark, intending to return with greater strength, which accordingly he did, and meeting with the English utterly defeated them by reason of the treachery of some English who revolted to the Danes; so that the whole kingdom submitted to them, and London was likewise forced to comply with the calamity of the times, wherewith unfortunate Etheldred being utterly dejected, sent his Wife Emma, and his two sons, to his brother Richard Duke of Normandy; and went himself into one of his ships at Greenwich and from thence to the Isle of Wight, where after he had staid some time, he likewise sailed into Normandy to his brother, leaving the Danes sole masters of the realm.

Awhile after King Swain coming to St. Edmondsbury in Suffolk, threatened to burn down the Church there, unless they would give him a great sum of money (having done the like in several places) which the inhabitants refusing to pay, he went to disturb the bones of St. Edmund (so called) which while he was doing, he suddenly cried out (saith the Historian) that, he was struck by St. Edmund with a sword, being then in the midst of his nobles, and no man seeing from whose hand it came; and so with great horror he three days after ended his life; but with his death died not the title of the Danes, who immediately advanced Canutus the son, for their King.

Soon after King Etheldred died also, and his third son called Edmund Ironside (of his ability in enduring labour) succeeded; a great part of the English both feared and favoured Canutus, and indeed out of fear favoured him, especially the Clergy, who at Southampton ordained him their King, and swore fealty to him.

But the Londoners stood firm to Prince Edmund, and were the principal authors of his election to be King; in revenge whereof Canutus who had besieged the city before the death of King Etheldred, caused his ships now to be rowed and drawn up the Thames to the east side of the bridge, and from the River with a deep and long trench encompassed the city, shutting up all the passages in or out of it.

But the citizens made valiant resistance, to which the coming of their new King Edmund to their assistance, did much encourage them and disheartened the Danes, so that they now thought it best to break up the siege and be gone. And the sooner, because King Edmund had sent a peremptory challenge to Canutus, to meet and fight him in single combat; which he neither accepted, nor staid to try the fortune of the siege of London, but presently sailed down the Thames to the Isle of Sheppey, where he wintered with his navy and men. And in the spring he assailed the West of England, where the Danes were routed.

After this at a place called Sherostan in Worcestershire, another battle was fought, where the Danes were like again to have been discomforted; which Edrick (an Englishman, but a traitor) perceiving, he cut off the head of a soldier, whose name was Osmearus, who was like King Edmund both in hair and countenance, and shaking his bloody sword with the gasping head, cryed out to the English Army, fly, fly, ye wretches fly, and get away, for your King is slain, behold here is his head, therefore seek now to save your own lives.

But Edmund having notice of this treacherous stratagem, hasted to shew himself where he might be seen; whose sight so encouraged his men, that they had gotten that day a total victory, if night had not prevented them. The soldiers bent their bows against Duke Edrick, and had shot him to death, had he not avoided them. But Edrick excused the fact, as being mistaken in the countenance of the man, and desirous to save the blood of the English; upon which false pretence he was taken into favour again.

Three days afterward both armies prepared again for battle, yet stood still without any skirmishing, only refreshing their wearied and tired bodies, and burying those that were slain in the two days before. The night following Canutus in great silence brake up his camp, and marched with all speed to the city of London, he having conceived very great displeasure against the citizens thereof, and desiring earnestly to conquer that place, which was in a manner already besieged by the Danish ships. Next morning the centinels gave notice to King Edmund, who was preparing himself to battle, that his enemies were suddenly marched away: whereupon Edmund followed them with all speed, to prevent their designs, and soon arrived at London, where with little difficulty he raised the siege, and entered the city in a triumphant manner.

The Danes being thus discomforted, there was great hope of further success, and Edmund taking advantage of their fear, fell upon them

two days after at Brainford, and routed them with a great slaughter, (though in passing the Thames there, he lost many of his men, who was drowned before they could get ashore.) Upon this loss, the traitor Edrick fearing the ruin of the Danes, persuaded his brother-in-law King Edmund to come to a truce with Canutus, who kept it only so long till he had increased his forces, and then another battle was fought, wherein it is reported that Canutus lost four thousand five hundred men, and King Edmund only six hundred. But Canutus a while after recruiting his army, Edmund marched toward him, who lay at Ashdone three miles from Saffron Walden in Essex, where a bloody fight ensued, and at first the victory seemed doubtful on either side, till at last the Danes began to retreat; which the ever traiterous Edrick perceiving, he with all his forces revolted to the Danes, whereby they clearly got the day, and the poor betrayed English were utterly overthrown.

There were slain of Edmund's Nobility, Duke Alfred, Duke Godwin, Duke Athelward, Duke Athelwin, and Earl Urcil, with Cadnoth Bishop of Lincoln, and Wolsey Abbot of Ramsey, with several other of the Clergy, who came thither to pray for the preservation and good success of King Edmund and his army. There are some signs of this battle in that field to this very day, divers small hills still remaining there, from whence have been digged the bones of men, armour, and the chains of horses' bridles.

King Edmund being thus treacherously forced to quit the field, marched on foot into Gloucester with a very small army, leaving Canutus flushed with victory, who marched to London, and forced the city to submit to him, as well as many other great towns. After which he followed Edmund in the west, who seeking nothing but revenge, and had again raised a very considerable army, resolving at once to try the utmost of his fortune. The armies met with a full resolution to establish one, by the ruin of the other. But a Captain in King Edmund's army proposed, that for preventing bloodshed, the two kings only should fight in single combat, it chiefly concerning them, or else divide the kingdom between them.

Whereupon it was agreed, that they should try their fortune: and the two kings in sight of both their armies, went into a small Island called Alney near Gloucester, encompassed with the River Severn, and being compleatly armed, they first assaulted each other very stoutly on horse-back, and afterward on foot. But Edmund was strong, and fought for a kingdom; Canutus for honor: and the combat seemed indifferent equal, till Canutus having received a dangerous

wound, and finding himself overmatched in strength, desired to treat, and spake thus to Edmund.

What necessity is there (most valiant Prince) that me, for obtaining a title, should thus endanger our lives. It were better to lay malice and our armour aside, and condescend to a loving agreement, let us now therefore become sworn brothers, and divide the Kingdom between us, and keep such amity, that we may both use the others share as if it were his own, so shall this land be peaceably governed, and we jointly assist each others necessity.

Upon this speech they both cast down their swords, and embraced as friends, to the great joy and rejoicing of both armies, who stood doubtfully wavering before, betwixt hope and fear, as expecting their own fortunes according to the success of their champions. Thus was the kingdom divided between these two princes, Edmund enjoying the west part toward the Coast of France, and Canutus the rest. And thus was the Saxon Monarchy come to its last period, and the tottering Crown was soon after torn from Edmund's head: for Duke Edrick, a traitor in grain, being much in favor with both kings, yet to oblige Canutus, contrived the death of renowned Edmund, who going into a place of easement, was suddenly thrust from under the vault into the body with a sharp spear; which being done, the villain Edrick cut off his sovereign's head, and presented it to Canutus with this flattering salutation, All hail thou now sole Monarch of England, for here behold the head of thy copartner, which for thy sake I have adventured to cut off.

Canutus, though ambitious enough of sovereignty, yet being of a Princely temper, he was much astonished at this base and treacherous act, and vowed, that in reward of that service the bringer's head should be advanced above all the peers of his kingdom. Which high honor, while this prodigious wretch greedily expected (and indeed for some time, saith our author, he had some shew of favour from the King) he suddenly by the King's command had his head struck off, and placed upon the highest gate of London, to overlook that great city.

Canutus being possessed of half the kingdom by composition with Edmund, now after his death seized the whole, and that all things, as was pretended, might proceed with justice and concord, he called a council of the English Nobility at London, wherein it was demanded, whether in the agreement between Edmund and him, any claim or title to the crown had been reserved for King Edmund's brethren, or his sons. The English, who had paid dear for resisting the Danes

hitherto, and being afraid to provoke him, absolutely answered, no. And knowing that princes are generally appeased with flattery, they offered themselves the oath of allegiance to Canutus, who being a very wise and politick prince, had not a better opinion of them for their fawning; rightfully judging, that those who were false to their natural prince, would never be true to him, nor his posterity, who were foreigners.

Canutus being thus freed from all opposites, was crowned King of England at London, in 1017, by Elstane Archbishop of Canterbury, being the second King of Denmark of that name, and the first of England, and the thirty-fourth Monarch of this land.

King Canutus dying, left the kingdom of Norway to his eldest son Swain, and England to his youngest, called Hardycanute, who being at that time in Denmark, Herold his eldest brother by a former wife, taking advantage of his absence, laid claim to the Crown, and enjoyed it four years, having neither wife nor child.

After his death the English as well as Danes who had been for Harold, thought it best to send for Hardycanute and offer him the crown; who soon after came to London in great state, and was there proclaimed King of England, and crowned. He spent his reign in nothing but doing ill. For no sooner had he power to command, but he ordered the body of his brother the deceased King Harold to be taken out of his grave, and disgracefully thrown into the river Thames, where it remained till a fisherman found it, and buried it in the church yard of St. Clement, commonly called St. Clement Danes, because, says some, it was the burying place for that nation.

This Hardycanute altogether neglected his government, delighting in nothing but eating and drinking to excess, having his tables spread with fresh victuals four times every day, which caused all manner of debauchery to reign among his subjects by his evil example, since it is natural for people to imitate the vices of their Sovereign. He died suddenly at the celebration of a marriage at Lambeth near London: for while he was revelling and carousing in the midst of his cups, he suddenly fell down, without speech or breath; whose loss was little lamented by reason of his riot and excess, and the severe taxes he laid upon the people for maintaining his extravagances; yea, so far were any from bewailing him, that in remembrance of their freedom from the Danish yoke, he being the last King of the Danes, the common people for a long time after, celebrated the day of his death, which was the eighth of June, with open pastimes in the streets (as the Romans formerly kept their Fugalia.

for chasing out their Kings) which time is called Hocktide, or Henx-tide, signifying a time of scorning and contempt, which fell upon the Danes by his death.

Edward III. of that name, before the conquest, half-brother to the deceased Hardy Canute, and son to King Ethelred, by Queen Emma his wife, succeeded him, and was called Edward the Confessor, between whom and Godwin, Earl of Kent, there happened such differences, that they raised forces against each other, and fitted out divers ships. King Edward appointed sixty ships for a guard to the Thames-mouth; but Godwin being a man of very great authority, solicited the people of Kent, Sussex, and Surry to his aid, and entering the Thames with his ships, invited the Londoners to join with him, which they accordingly did, though King Edward were in the city; so that without resistance, his navy came up with the tide to the south end of London Bridge, and a very great army attended to aid him on Southwark side. The nobility observing the people to be divided into parties, and one Englishman ready to destroy another, they so prevailed with King Edward and Godwin, that they made a reconciliation between them, and pledges were delivered for the true performance of the agreement.

About this time, that is, in 1047, there fell a very great snow in January, which covered the ground to the middle of March, so that most of the cattle and fowl perished; and the year following a strange and terrible earthquake happened, which seemed to rend the earth asunder, and such lightnings withall, as burnt up the corn growing in the fields, whereby an extraordinary dearth and famine followed.

In the Year 1066, William the Conqueror landed at Pensey in Sussex, and immediately sent a messenger to King Harold at London, whereby he claimed no less than the Crown of England, upon pretence of a donation from King Edward, deceased: and required that Harold should be a vassal to him. The messenger urged the same with so much confidence, that Harold in his fury could hardly forbear (though against the law of arms) to lay violent hands on the ambassador. And thereupon he returns a threatening message to William to depart immediately back into Normandy at his utmost peril. He then proceeds to muster his forces, which were not so many as he expected, though divers noblemen, gentlemen and others, who were inflamed with the love of the rights and liberties of their native country, joined with him to keep out this dangerous foreigner.

However, King Harold with an undaunted courage, led his men into Sussex, against the earnest intreaty of his mother, who endeavoured



to hinder him, and pitching his tents in a large fair plain, not above seven miles from the enemy, he sent forth his spies for discovery, who being taken by Duke William, he ordered that they should view all his tents, and then sent them safely back to Harold. They commended William's clemency, and his great strength, but told Harold, that they thought all his army were priests, for their beards were all shaved; whereas the use of the English was then to reserve the hair of the upper lip without cutting.

King Harold replied, they were no priests, but men of great courage and valour, to his knowledge: he having been formerly in that country. Harold was thereupon persuaded not to venture himself in the battle, but to go on to levy more soldiers. And his brother told him that William charged him that he had taken an oath to settle him in the throne; and, said he, thou knowest what oath thine own mouth hath made unto William, if it were lawful, and thou took it willingly, withdraw thyself out of the field, lest for thy great sin, the whole army be destroyed, for there is no power that can resist God. But Harold reproved his Brother for his freedom, and disdainfully undervalued the strength of the Normans, and seemed to conceive that nothing which he did, being a private man, could now bind him when he was a prince.

Duke William being now come into the field, and both armies facing each other, as ready for battle; to spare the effusion of christian blood, he sent a monk as mediator for peace, offering Harold either to resign the kingdom to himself, and acknowledge him his sovereign, or to try the quarrel in single battle, in the sight of both armies: or lastly, to stand to the arbitration of the Pope, who should wear the English crown. But Harold being destined to destruction, would neither accept the counsels of his friends, nor the offers of his enemies, but referred the decision to Heaven, saying, that it should be tried the next day with more swords than one.

Next day was the 14th of October, which upon a credulous error he always held to be fortunate to him, it being his birth day, and therefore he greatly desired to engage in fight. His soldiers likewise dreaming of nothing but spoil and victory, and that their heads should be crowned with laurel, spent the preceding night in all manner of jollity, banquetting, revelling, and noise; whereas on the contrary, the Normans wisely and seriously considering the great importance of the work they were to engage in, applied themselves to their prayers and vows for the safety of their army, and its victorious success. And in

the morning as soon as it was light, they were all in battle array, and ready prepared to fight.

Harold likewise with all expedition marshalled his soldiers, placing the Kentish men in the van (according to an ancient custom) with their heavy axes and halberts, the London and Middlesex men were in that squadron which he and his brother led.

The Normans advancing forward, discharged a fierce volley of arrows, like a tempestuous hail, which was a kind of weapon the English never understood, and therefore thought their enemies had been in the midst of them already. Soon after, the battle began in earnest. King Harold, like an expert general, had placed his men in so firm a body, that no force of the Normans could disorder their ranks, until Duke William used a stratagem, commanding his men to sound a retreat, and counterfeit flight, though he still kept them in good order. The English supposing the Normans to have been fled, and themselves masters of the field, carelessly broke their ranks, when suddenly the Normans came on again, and fell upon them before they could put themselves in a posture for defence, whereby multitudes of them were slain on every side, not being able to make head again.

Yet did not the English leave the field, but resolved rather to maintain their honour in arms, and casting themselves in a round, they preferred dying for their country, rather than to forsake the standard of their King, and thereupon encouraging one another, they made resistance for a long time, but showers of arrows, like a mighty storm, falling among them, one of them most fatally, and unhappily for the English nation, wounded King Harold into the brains through the left eye; so that falling from his horse, he was slain under his own standard, and an ambush of horsemen cut many others to pieces.

Duke William fought so valiantly, that he had this day three horses slain under him, and King Harold shewed no less courage, in killing many Normans with his own hands. The mother of Harold named Thyra, offered a great sum of money for the King's body, which falling among such a multitude (it being reckoned that there died about threescore thousand men that day) it could by no means be found, for it was despoiled of all its royal ornaments by the plundering soldiers: so that King Harold lying stript, wounded, bemangled, and gored in his blood, could not be known from another man, till a lady named Editha was sent for, who for her extraordinary beauty was called Swan's Neck; she having been very familiar with him before he was King, knew some secret mark in his body, by which she discovered



him. After which the Duke freely delivered it to his mother, and it was buried in Waltham Abbey.

This battle was fought October 14, 1066, a doleful day of destruction to the English, when the royal blood of the Saxons perished, who first divided this land into seven Kingdoms, and afterwards made of them one glorious monarchy, not inferior to any in Europe; and whose kings for valour and magnanimity, were ranked with the greatest in the world. But the over-ruling providence of Heaven, which sets up and pulls down at pleasure, was pleased at this time, for the sins of the English, or some other cause unknown to us, to put the scepter into the hands of another family, and another nation.

Morcar and Edwin, brethren to the unfortunate Queen, escaped by night out of the battle, and came to London, where consulting with the rest of the lords, they began to revive their hopes, and posted messengers from thence to raise new forces. And because the English were struck into a dreadful astonishment at the news of this great loss, they, to keep them from despair, sent them word, that the chance of war was uncertain, the number of the English yet many, and there were commanders enough left to try another battle. Alfred, archbishop of York, being president of the assembly, very courageously and prudently advised, that they should immediately proclaim and crown Edgar Atheling the true heir for their King; to which the Londoners and divers sea captains agreed. But the Queen's brethren, and likewise the Earls of Yorkshire and Cheshire, being themselves ambitious of the crown, thought their country was in such a deplorable condition, hindered this wise and noble design.

In the twentieth year of William the Conqueror, there happened so great a fire in London, that from the west gate to the east, it consumed houses and churches all the way, and among the rest St. Paul's, as much as was combustible was burnt to ashes, and most of the principal cities in England were much damaged by fire. Other great calamities likewise happened, as burning fevers, murrains upon cattle, abundance of rain, and water-floods, insomuch that the hills seemed to be softened to the very foundation, and with their fall overwhelmed many villages, there was likewise such a dearth in London and England, that men eat horses, cats, dogs, and man's flesh.

In 1077, upon Palm Sunday about noon, a blazing star appeared nigh the sun; yea, which is strange, tame fowls, such as hens, geese, peacocks, and the like, fled into forests and woods, and became wild. There was likewise a great frost, which lasted from the middle of

November to the middle of March. There was also a great wind on Christmas day, accompanied with a terrible earthquake.

This King William seized all the lands between Barnet and London-stone, which belonged to the Abbey of St. Albans; and also all the treasure, chalices, and shrines of all the abbies and monasteries in England. He likewise laid great taxes upon the land, and caused an exact survey to be taken of the whole kingdom: so that he knew the value of all the rents and profits of the lands, and likewise of all cities, towns, villages, hamlets, monasteries, and religious houses, causing all the people in England to be numbered, and their names taken, with an account of what every one could spend in the year. After which he exacted six shillings upon every hide of land, which amounted to a vast sum of money. The book which contained this actual survey, was called by the English Domesday-book, and is kept to this day in the King's Exchequer at Westminster. Yet he was kind to the Londoners, suffering them to enjoy their rights and privileges which they had in Edward the Confessor's time, by the procurement of William, Bishop of London, who was buried in St. Paul's church, and this epitaph put upon his grave-stone in Latin and English :

To William, a man famous in wisdom, and holiness of life, who first with St. Edward, the King and Confessor, being familiar, of late preferred to be Bishop of London, and not long after (for his prudence and sincere fidelity) admitted to be of council with the most victorious Prince William, King of England, of that name the first, who obtained of the same, great and large privileges to this famous city. The senate and citizens of London, of him having well deserved have made this. He continued bishop twenty years, and died in the year of Christ's nativity, 1070.

These marble monuments to thee  
Thy citizens assign,  
Rewards, O Father, far unfit  
To those deserts of thine;  
Thee unto them a faithful friend  
Thy London people found,  
And to this town (of no small weight)  
A stay both sure and sound;  
Their liberties restored to them,  
By means of thee have been.  
Their public weal by means of thee  
Large gifts have felt and found,

The riches, stock, and beauty brave,  
 One hour hath them suppress'd;  
 Yet these thy virtues and good deeds,  
 With us for ever rest.

The Lord Mayor of London and Aldermen, upon the day of his coming into his office, used till of late days, to walk round the gravestone of this bishop, in remembrance of their former privileges obtained by him. And there was an inscription fastened to a pillar near his grave, entitled, "The Recital of a most worthy Prelate's Remembrance," which was erected at the charge of Sir Edward Barkham, Lord Mayor, 1622, which speaks thus to the walkers in St. Paul's.

Walkers, whosoe're you be,  
 If it prove your chance to see,  
 Upon a solemn scarlet day,  
 The City Senate pass this way,  
 Their grateful memory to shew,  
 Which they the reverend ashes owe,  
 Of Bishop Norman, here inhum'd,  
 By which this city hath assum'd  
 Large privileges; those obtain'd  
 By him, when Conqueror William reign'd.  
 This being by Barkham's thankful mind renew'd,  
 Call it "The Monument of Gratitude."

King William brought with him from Roan in Normandy, certain Jews, whose posterity inhabiting in London, and several other chief cities; they were accused that they used to steal Christian male children from their neighbours, which they would circumcise, crown with thorns, whip, torture, and crucify, in mockery of our Lord Jesus Christ.

William Rufus his son, appointed a disputation to be held in London, between the Christians and the Jews, but before the day came, the Jews brought the King a present, to the end they might be heard impartially; the King received their gift, encouraging them to quit themselves like men, and swore by St. Luke's face, (his usual oath) That if they prevailed in disputation, he would himself turn Jew and be of their religion. A young Jew was at that time converted to the Christian faith, whose father being much troubled at it, he presented the King with threescore marks, intreating him to persuade his son to

return to his Judaism, whereupon the King sent for his son, and commanded him without more ado to return to the religion of his nation. But the young man answered, he wondered His Majesty would use such words, for being a Christian, he should rather persuade him to christianity, with which answer the King was so confounded, that he commanded the young man out of his presence; but his father finding the King could do no good upon his son, required his money again, nay, (saith the King) I have taken pains enough for us, and yet that thou mayest see how kindly I will deal, you shall have one half, and you cannot in confidence deny me the other half, and so dismissed him. And now, as we are treating on the Jews, it may not be amiss to add all at once, what we read concerning them in this city.

In the year 1235, the nineteenth year of Henry III. seven Jews were brought before the King at Westminster, who had stolen a boy, and kept him private from the sight of any, but their own Nation, for a whole year, and had circumcised him, intending also to have crucified him at the solemnity of Easter, as they themselves confessed before the King, upon which they were convicted, and their bodies and goods remained at the King's pleasure. In the thirty-ninth year of this King, November 29, 102 Jews were brought from Lincoln to Westminster, and there accused for crucifying a child of eight years old, named Hugh. These Jews were upon examination sent to the Tower of London; the murder being discovered by the diligent search of the mother of the child; upon which eighteen of them were hanged and the other remained long in prison.

In the reign of Henry II. the number of Jews throughout England was very great, yet wheresoever they dwelt, they were commanded not to bury their dead any where but in London, which being many times inconvenient to bring dead bodies from remote places, the King gave them liberty to bury in the same place where they lived. In the year 1189, at the coronation of Richard I. son of Henry II. at Westminster, a great disaster befel the Jews, for King Richard not favoring them as his father had done, had given a strict charge that no Jew should be a spectator of the solemnity, yet several Jews (as though it had been the crowning of King Herod) would needs be pressing in, and the officers appointed refusing they should enter, there arose a quarrel, which proceeded from words to blows, whereby many Jews were hurt, and some slain; and thereupon a report was suddenly spread abroad, that the King had commanded to have all the Jews destroyed; upon which it is incredible what rifling there was in an instant, of the Jews houses, and cutting their throats, and though the King signified by

public declaration, that he was highly displeased with what was done, yet there was no quieting of the multitude till next day; and many of the mutineers were afterwards punished by the law.

In the reign of King John, 1202, great sums of money were exacted and gathered from the Jews, among whom there was one who would not pay the money charged upon him till the King caused one of his great teeth to be pulled out every day for seven days together, upon which he was at last compelled to give the King 10,000 marks of silver, that no more might be pulled out, since he had but one left in his head.

King Henry III. being very profuse, was brought so low for want of money, that he was forced to borrow, nay almost beg it of his subjects; but the Jews who were ever exposed to his will, felt the weight of his necessities, and one Abraham, a Jew, in London, being found a delinquent, was constrained to redeem himself for 700 marks. And Aaron, another Jew, protested, the King since his last being in France, had taken from him at several times, 30,000 marks of silver, besides 200 marks of gold given to the Queen.

At another time this King Henry squeezed a sum out of the Jews, and then let them out to farm to his brother Richard, for a considerable sum, which he payed him, and he was to make what more of them he could; he likewise built a church for converted Jews in London. It happened about this time, that a Jew fell into an house of office, upon Saturday, and would not be taken out on that day because it was the Jews' Sabbath; whereupon the Earl of Gloucester said, he should not then be taken out on the Sunday, because it was the Christian Sabbath, so that when Monday came he was taken out dead.

In the seventh year of Edward I. the Jews at Northampton crucified a Christian boy upon Good-Friday, but did not thoroughly kill him, for which fact many Jews at London, were after Easter drawn at the horse's tail, and hanged. The same year King Edward called in all the old money, and coined new, because it had been much clipped and defaced by the Jews, for which 297 were at one time executed in London. And in the eighteenth year of his reign, all the Jews were banished out of London and England, there being at that time above fifteen thousand in the kingdom, who had all their goods seized and confiscated to the King's use, and only so much money left them as would bear their charges out of the kingdom. But before this, he ordained that the Jews should wear a mark or cognizance upon their upper garments, whereby to be known, and restrained their excessive taking of usury.

In the year 1656, several proposals were made to Oliver Cromwel by Menasseh Ben Israel, a Jewish merchant, in behalf of the Hebrew nation, for their free admission to trade, and exercise their religion in



### MENASSAH BEN ISRAEL.

England; and a conference was held about it at several days at Whitehall, by divers members of the council, and certain ministers of the most eminent then in esteem, and many arguments were urged, some for, and others against their admission; but those that were against it, so far prevailed, that the proposals took no effect.

And so much concerning the Jews. To return now to the series of the story, King William Rufus was taxed with great prodigality, because when his chamberlain brought him a new pair of hose, he asked what they cost, and was told three shillings; away base fellow, quoth he, are these beseeing a King? bring me a pair of a mark. His chamberlain went, and bringing him another pair, not so good as the former, and telling him they cost a mark, I marry, (saith the King) these are something like; and was better satisfied with hearing what



they cost, than with seeing what they were worth, and yet this was no disrepute to his wisdom; for to say truth, it is no defect of wisdom in a King, not to know what his cloaths are worth.

And though the Monks that wrote in those times, charge this King with covetousness, yet by the following instance it doth not appear. For when two Monks came to court, and offered large gifts to out-vie each other, in obtaining an abbot's place, lately dead, a third monk, who was very sober and mean in attire, came with them and stood by, whom the King asked, what he would give to be abbot: Nothing (said the Monk) for I entered my profession to be poor, and have hitherto little esteemed the pomp and riches of the world. Then thou art the man (replied the King) and art more worthy to be their abbot for thy poverty, than they for their presents; and conferring the place upon him, checked the others.

But however there arose a great difference between him and Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, because he required the bishop to give him a thousand marks for preferring him to that See, which Anselm refused to give, as judging it no less right to give after the preferment than before; but yet afterward offering five hundred pound, the King refused to accept it, as being worth (he said) five times as much. Whereupon Anselm told him, your Grace may have me, and all that is mine, to serve your turn in a friendly manner; but in the way of servitude and bondage, you shall neither have me nor mine: These words so enraged the King, that they could never after be reconciled. Anselm often threatened to go to Rome; the King told him plainly, he would not thrust him out of the realm, but if he would go without his leave, he would keep him out during his pleasure; and besides he should carry nothing out of the kingdom with him. Yet Anselm ventured it, and the King performed it; for William Walwerst was sent to rifle him of all he had in his passage to Sea; neither was he suffered to return as long as the King lived: during all which time the King took the profits of his bishoprick to his own use.

This King enlarged the Tower of London, and compassed it with new walls; he also built the great hall at Westminster, being 270 foot in length, and 74 in breadth; but thinking it too little, he intended to have built another hall, which should have reached from the Thames to King-street.

In the fourth year of his reign, on St. Luke's day, so great a tempest of wind happened, that above six hundred houses in London were thrown down therewith, and the roof of St. Mary-le-Bow Church in Cheapside was blown off, which with the beams were carried into the

air a great heighth, and in the fall six of the beams, being 27 feet long, were driven so deep into the ground (the streets not being then paved with stone) that not above four foot remained in sight, and yet stood in such rank and order, as the workmen had placed them on the church.

In the ninth year of his reign, a blazing star appeared, with two bushes or tails, and other stars seemed to shoot darts at each other. The last of his reign, the sea breaking over its banks, destroyed a multitude of people, and overwhelmed the lands for sometime of Earl Goodwin, in Kent, which are yet called Goodwin's Sands; there was likewise a well that cast out blood instead of water for fifteen days together, and great flames of fire were seen at divers times and places.

All which prodigies seemed to foretel the King's death approaching, for having kept his Christmas at Gloucester, his Easter at Winchester, and his Whitsuntide at Westminster, notwithstanding he was forewarned by many signs of some great disaster, as in his dream the night before, wherein it seemed to him that the veins of his arms were burst, and abundance of blood streaming on the floor. And of a certain monk who dreamed that he saw the King gnaw the image of a crucifix with his teeth, and that as he was about to bite away the legs of it, the crucifix with his feet spurned him down to the ground; and as he lay on the ground there came out of his mouth a flame of fire, with abundance of smoke; this last being told the King, he made a jest of it, saying, well, a monk he is, and he can dream only as monks do, that is for gain: go give him an hundred shillings, lest he think he hath dreamed unprofitably.

But though he had these warnings, yet the day after Lammas he would needs go a hunting in the New Forest, yet something resenting the many presages, he stayed within all the forenoon; about dinner time an artificer came, and brought him six cross-bow arrows, very strong and sharp, four whereof he kept himself, and the other two he delivered to S. Walter Tyrell, a knight of Normandy, his bow-bearer; saying, here Tyrell, take you two, for you know how to shoot them to purpose; and so having at dinner drank more liberally than his custom, as it were in contempt of prodigies, and presages, he rides out in the New Forest, where S. Walter Tyrell shooting at a deer, the arrow glanced against a tree, or as some say, grazed upon the back of the deer, and flying forward, struck the King in the breast, who hastily breaking off so much as stuck in his body, with one only groan fell down and died; of which sudden mischance his followers having notice, most of them went away, and those that remained, with much



ado, got his body put into a collier's cart, which being drawn with one lean horse through a very foul dirty way, the cart broke, and there lay the spectacle of wordly glory all besmeared with his own blood, and filthily bedaubed with mire, till he was conveyed to Winchester, where he was buried under a plain marble stone in the cathedral.

King Henry the 1st. his brother, and the youngest son of William the Conqueror, succeeded him, though his elder brother Robert Duke of Normandy was living; which caused great wars, and disturbance. In his time, Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury being returned, called a council of the bishops at London, wherein he offended both the King and clergy, for he excommunicated all married priests, half the clergy of England at that time being either married, or the sons of married priests; and depending upon the Pope's assistance, he deprived many great prelates of their promotions, because they were invested in them by the king, but they refused to resign them, since they had them by the donation of their Sovereign, upon which Anselm thinking himself much wronged, appealed to the Pope, and went to Rome in person soon after.

The King likewise sent Herbert, Bishop of Norwich, and Robert Bishop of Litchfield, privy Counsellors, and William Warwast, his procurator, as Ambassadors to Rome, and the last being a clergyman of a bold and daring spirit, he in debating his Sovereign's cause before the Pope and Cardinals, with threatening language and countenance avouched, that the king his master would not lose his right in the investitures of the church, though he lost his kingdom, whereto Pope Paschal being upon his own dunghill, as stoutly answered, If thou sayest the King will not lose his donation of churches for the loss of his kingdom, know thou for certain, that before God, I will not suffer him to enjoy them without punishment, and will venture my head thereupon. But notwithstanding these great words against the King, yet the degraded abbots were restored again through the clemency of the Papal See, which is never wanting to any, as long as the white and red make intercession for them; as the monks own words were at that time.

Avhile after, Cardinal Cremensis came into England from the Pope, and calling a council in London upon the birth day of the blessed Virgin; he made a solemn oration in praise of virginity and chastity, and a terrible invective against married priests, affirming it to be no less that professed adultery. And to amplify their sin the more, he shewed what great impiety it was to rise from the bed of unlawful lust (for so he termed chaste marriage) and with polluted hands to

touch the sacrament of the body of Christ; yet but the very night following, this holy cardinal was found in bed with a common whore, having himself consecrated the host that very day; so that he returned to Rome with much shame and but little success in the intended matter. Yea, Anselm himself, the most earnest in favour of single life, did not it seems die a virgin, for else he would never in his writings make such lamentations for the loss thereof. Yet Anselm afterwards called another council at Westminster, where it was ordained, that priests should no longer be suffered to have wives, and that there should be no more selling and buying men in England, they being then sold like horses or oxen. Yet King Henry afterward suffered priests to have wives for fines, or rather took fines of them, whether they had wives or no, because they might have them if they would.

Duke Robert, ing found that prevail to settle to the kingdom, over to King both his duke and all differences to his will but King Henry safed to speak least to make him in a sullen haway, and so scornful usage into such indignity resolved upon returning intoed a great arknowing Robert and considering called the lords don, and there with this plea-



DUKE ROBERT.

his brother, hav-  
force would not  
him in his right  
he himself came  
Henry, referring  
dom and himself  
ences and de-  
and pleasure;  
scarce vouch-  
to him, or at  
an answer, but  
mour turned  
left him; which  
put the Duke  
nation, that he  
revenge; and  
Normandy rais-  
my. But Henry  
to be a soldier,  
his own estate,  
together to Lon-  
tickled their ears  
sing speech.

My friends, faithful counsellors, and native countrymen, you know all undoubtedly, that my brother Robert was elected and called by God himself to be the fortunate King of Jerusalem, and how unfortunately, or rather insolently, he refused that sacred estate, whereby he is now most justly reprobated of God. You also know by many other

experiments, his pride and arrogances for being a man of a wailike humour, he is not only impatient of peace, but also earnestly desireth to trample upon you, as men of abject and contemptible dispositions, and upbraid you for idle drones, belly-gods, and what not? But I, your king, am naturally inclined to be both humble, and peaceable, and take delight in nothing more than in doing you good, and to maintain your tranquility, and antient liberty (as I have often sworn unto you) and meekly and willingly to yield myself to your advices, whereby I may circumspectly govern you as a clement prince. And to that end, even now, will I confirm (if your wisdom think fit) your over-worn and undetermined charters, and will corroborate them most firmly with a new oath and ratification. In the mean time all the laws which the holy King Edward, by God's inspiring did establish, I do here command to be inviolably observed, hereby to move you to adhere stedfastly unto me, in chearfully, willingly, and powerfully repulsing the wrongs offered me; by my brother shall I say? Nay, by the most deadly enemy, both to me, to you, and the whole nation. For if I be guarded with the valour and affections of Englishmen, I shall scorn the threats of him and his Normans, and count them vain and not to be regarded. With these fair promises (which yet he afterward quite neglected) he so won the hearts of the Lords and the Londoners, that they engaged to die with him, or for him, against any opposition whatever. Duke Robert being gone, and Henry thus settled in the affection of the people, he raised a very great army, and accompanied with divers of the nobility, sailed to Normandy, where falling upon Robert before he was half ready to fight, obtained a compleat victory over him, and won Normandy, with the slaughter of ten thousand men, taking Robert himself prisoner; whom he brought over and committed to Cardiff Castle in Wales, where he remained a prisoner till he died: yet had liberty of walking in the King's meadow and pasture. But being weary of this confinement, he endeavoured to make his escape, which the King being afraid of, ordered his eyes to be put out, which to avoid the deformity of breaking the eye balls, was done by causing his head to be held to a burning bason till the glassy tunicles had lost the office of retaining the light.

This, though it increased his misery, yet did not shorten his life, for he lived long after; in all, from the time of his imprisonment, twenty-eight years. And thus this great Duke, who in his birth was the joy of nature, in his Life was the scorn of fortune. And it is worth observing, that the English won Normandy the very same day fortieth year the Normans had won England. Such revolutions

of fortune there are in kingdoms, and so unstable is the state of all worldly greatness. This Robert died 1134, and lies buried at Gloucester. One author writes. That King Henry sent according to custom a robe of scarlet; and putting it first on himself, found that the capouch, or hood, (as the fashion was then) was somewhat too little; whereupon he said, carry this to my brother, his head is less than mine. The messenger delivering the robe, Duke Robert demanded if any had worn it; and being told the King had first tried it on, and what words he had said. The Duke replied, I have too long protracted a miserable life, since my brother is so injurious to me, that he sends me his old cloaths to wear. And from that time he would never taste any food, or receive any comfort.

This King Henry first instituted the form of the high court of parliament: for before his time, only certain of the nobility and prelates of the realm were called to consultation about the most important affairs of state, he caused the commons also to be assembled, by knights, citizens, and burgesses of their own electing, and made that court to consist of three estates, the nobility, the clergy, and the commons, representing the whole body of the realm, and appointed them to sit in several chambers; the King, the Lords, and the Bishops in one, and the commons in another; and to consult together by themselves. He established likewise several other orders, as they are used to this day. The first parliament that was so held, met at Salisbury upon the 19th. of April in the sixteenth year of his reign, 1019. He forbid wearing of long hair, which at that time was frequent, according to the French mode. He commanded robbers on the highway to be hanged without redemption. He punished counterfeiters of money with pulling out their eyes, or cutting off their privy members; a punishment both less than death, and greater.

In this King's time Guymond one of his chaplains, observing that unlearned, and unworthy men were generally preferred to the best dignities in the church, as he celebrated divine service before him, and was to read these words out of St. James, It rained not upon the earth III years and VI months, he read it thus, It rained not upon the earth 1. 1. 1. years, and 5. 1. months; the King observed his reading, and afterwards blamed him for it, but Guymond answered, that he did it on purpose since such readers were soonest advanced by his Majesty; the King smiled, and afterwards promoted him. About this time, Thomas Archbishop of York falling sick, his physicians told him, that nothing would do him good but to company with a woman; to whom

he answered, that the remedy was worse than the disease; and so it is said, died a virgin.

Upon the tenth of October, the river of Medway, that runs by Rochester, failed so of water for many miles together, that in the midst of the channel the smallest vessels could not pass; and the same day also in the Thames, between the Tower and London Bridge men waded over on foot for the space of two days. A great fire happened in London which consumed a long tract of buildings from Westcheap to Aldgate, and several other great cities in England were likewise burnt down about this time; in the thirteenth year of this King's reign many prodigies were seen, a pig was farrowed with a face like a child; a chicken was hatched with four legs, and the sun was so deeply eclipsed, that by reason of the darkness, many stars did plainly appear.

This King left behind him only one daughter named Maud, who could never come to be Queen, though born to a kingdom. She was married at six years old to the Emperor Henry the fourth, and after his death, she was again married to Fulk Duke of Anjou. Yet her father took much care to establish the succession in her and her issue, and therefore he called his nobility together, and among them David King of Scots, and made them take their oaths of allegiance to her, and her heirs. This he did three years one after another, wherein nothing pleased him so much, as that Stephen Earl of Blois was the first man that took the oath, because he was known to be, or it was known at least, that he might be a pretender to the crown. But the King should have considered, that no oath is binding when the getting a kingdom is the price of breaking it, and especially to Stephen who was so deeply interested. Yet providence could do no more, and the King was well satisfied with it, especially when he saw his daughter mother of two sons; for this, though it gave him no assurance, yet it gave him assured hope to have the crown perpetuated in his posterity.

Yet after King Henry was dead, Stephen ascends the throne, as being Earl of Bulleing, son to Stephen Earl of Blois, by Adela daughter of King William the conqueror, and though there were two before him, that is, Maud the Empress, and Theobald his elder brother, yet taking hold of opportunity, while the other lingered about smaller affairs, he solicits all the orders of the realm, bishops, lords, and people to receive him for their sovereign: and so upon St. Stephen's day 1135, he was crowned King at Westminster, and to ingratiate himself, he eased the people of divers taxes and impositions. Yet Stephen was no sooner in the chair of state, but David King of

Scots enters England with an army to defend the right of Maud, but he was soon compounded with, and so was Geoffrey Duke of Anjou, Maud's husband.

Soon after Maud herself comes into England, and was received by some persons for Queen; and Stephen hearing that some of her forces had besieged Lincoln, goes thither, where his army was overthrown, and himself taken prisoner, and carried to Maud, who committed him to Bristol castle. And being flushed with success, she takes her journey toward London, and was there received joyfully, as well as in other places, where Matilda wife of King Stephen made humble suit to her for the liberty of her husband, and that he might be suffered only to live a private life. The Londoners likewise having received her into the city as their Queen, thought now (as subjects usually do with new Princes) they might have what they would reasonably ask; and therefore humbly besought her, that the severe laws imposed upon them by her father, might be remitted, and those of King Edward might wholly be in force. But she rejected both these petitions, some say out of pride, others say out of mistaken policy, as thinking it most safe to act matters of importance, not upon intreaty but freely, and to govern the subjects with severity rather than mildness.

But those harsh and insulting answers she gave them, were at that time very unseasonable, and though they might have been more proper in a settled government, yet in this her green and unstable estate, they gave a stop to the current of all her fortunes. For Matilda finding by this how high the Empress's pulse beat, sent to her son Eustace to raise forces in Kent, since their suits must be only obtained by the sword. The nobles likewise, who set up King Stephen, finding themselves slighted, and the Londoners being as much discontented as they, join with them, and contrive how to seize upon the Empress in the city, and so redeem King Stephen, to whom their affections were firm. Of which Maud having notice, fled secretly out of London and went to Oxford; and from thence sent strict command that King Stephen should be laid in irons, and narrowly watched, and fed with very mean commons; and sending to David King of Scots for assistance, they laid siege to Winchester.

Matilda, King Stephen's wife, hearing of this, she with her son Eustace, and the assistance of the Londoners came presently to the relief of the place, where a fierce battle was fought, and Matilda's party prevailed, and the Empress Maud to make her escape, was fain to be laid upon a horse back like a dead corps, and so conveyed to



Gloucester. But Earl Robert her Brother, disdaining to fly, was taken prisoner, and used more hardly by Queen Matilda for her husband King Stephen's sake ; but a while after, whether by agreement, or contrivance, both Stephen and Robert also made their escape out of prison.

King Stephen being at liberty, seeks out the Empress, to requit the kindness she had shewn him in prison, and hearing her to be at Oxford, he follows her thither, and lays siege to the town, and brought the Empress to such distress, that she had now no way to save herself but by flight. But being a woman (whose sex hath often deceived wise men) she resolved once more to over-reach her enemy by craft, since she could do it by force. For it being a very cold winter, the river Thames that runs by the walls of Oxford, was very hard frozen, and at the same time a deep snow covered the ground ; Maud takes the advantage thereof, and clothing herself and four of her company in white linen garments to deceive the eyes of the centinel, she goes secretly in the night, out of a postern gate, and passing the frozen river, ran on foot through ice and snow, ditches, and vallies for five miles together, till she came to Abington, the falling snow beating in their faces all the way, and there taking horse, the same night got into Wallingford castle. But though Maud escaped this present danger, yet it left such an impression of fear upon her, that she never after had a mind to appear upon the stage of war, but left the prosecution of it to her son Henry, who was now about sixteen years of age.

And not long after, Eustace, King Stephen's son died, and being left destitute of issue to succeed him, he was the more easy drawn to conditions of peace : and so it was at last concluded that Stephen should hold the kingdom of England, and adopt Henry as his heir to succeed him. This agreement thus made and confirmed by parliament, Henry accounted King Stephen ever after as his father, and Stephen, Henry as his son ; and well he might if it be true which some write, that Maud his mother, when a battle was to be fought between King Stephen and her son, went privately to him, asking him, how he could find in his heart to fight against him that was his own son ? could he forget the familiarity he had with her in her widowhood. But however it was, King Stephen and Henry continued in mutual love and concord, as long as they lived together.

In the eighth year of King Stephen, a synod was held in London, by Henry Bishop of Winchester : where it was decreed, that whosoever should lay violent hand upon any clergyman, should not be

forgiven but by the Pope himself: and from this time forward, clergymen were exempt from the power of the civil magistrate. In this King's time there appeared two children, a boy and a girl, clad in green, in a stuff unknown; of a strange language and diet; the boy being baptized, died shortly after, but the girl lived to be an old woman: and being asked from whence they were, she answered, they were of the land of St. Martin, where there are christian churches erected, but that no sun did ever rise unto them; but where the land is, or how she came hither she knew not. This story is related by many very credible historians, and if true, we may thereby learn, that there are other parts of the world than those which to us are known. In the fifteenth year of this King, the River Thames was so frozen at London, that horse and cart passed over upon the ice. In his time likewise lived Johannes de Temporibus, of whom it is recorded, that he lived three hundred and sixty-one years; he was one of Charlemain the Emperor's guard, and died in the reign of Conradus the III<sup>d</sup>. 1139.

After the death of King Stephen, Henry Duke of Anjou succeeded, according to agreement, by the title of King Henry the Second, and was crowned at Westminster in the Year 1155. This King had very much vexation from Thomas Becket, that proud and insolent Archbishop of Canterbury, a Londoner by birth. The King requiring to have it ordained, that the clergy who were malefactors, should be tried before the secular magistrate. This Becket opposed it, alledging it was against the liberty of the church, and therefore against the honour of God. Many bishops stood with the King, and some few with Becket: the contention grew long and hot, so that the King being extremely disturbed, said on a time, shall I never be at quiet for this priest? If I had any about me that loved me, they would find some way or other to rid me of this trouble. Which complaint four of his knights that stood by, hearing, they presently went to Canterbury, and finding Becket in the cathedral, they struck him on the head, and felling him down, killed him in the place. But this created more trouble, for though with much intercession the Pope pardoned the four knights, being only enjoined penance to go on pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Yet the King's was more severe; for going to Canterbury, as soon as he came in sight of Becket's church, alighting off his horse, and putting off his hose and shoes, he went barefoot to the tomb; and for a further penance, suffered himself to be beaten with rods upon his bare skin by every monk in the cloister.

This King Henry first ordained that the lions should be kept in the Tower of London. In the tenth year of his reign London Bridge



was new built with timber by Peter of Colechurch, a priest. And in his twenty-second year, after the foundation of St. Mary Overy's church, in Southwark, the stone bridge began to be founded, towards which, a cardinal and an archbishop of Canterbury gave a thousand marks. This King had many concubines, and among the rest Rosamond, daughter of Walter Lord Clifford, whom he kept at Woodstock, in lodgings, so cunningly contrived, that no stranger could find the way in. Yet Queen Eleanor did, by a clew of silk fallen from Rosamond's lap as she sat to take the air, who suddenly flying from the sight of her pursuer, the end of the silk fastened to her foot, and the clew still unwinding, remained behind; which the Queen followed, till she found her whom she sought for, in her labyrinth. So much is the eye of jealousy quicker in finding out, than the eye of care is in hiding. What the Queen did to Rosamond when she came to her, is uncertain; but this is certain, that Rosamond lived but a short time after. King Henry had two sons by her, William called Long-Sword, Earl of Salisbury, and Jeffery Archbishop of York.

In the sixteenth year of his reign, King Henry caused his eldest son Henry to be crowned at Westminster, by the hands of Roger, Archbishop of York, and caused all the lords to swear allegiance to him, as having found by experience, that oaths for succession are commonly eluded, but oaths for present allegiance can have no evasion. At the feast of this solemnity, King Henry, to honour his son, would needs carry up the first dish to his table. Whereupon Archbishop Roger standing by, and saying merrily to the new King, what an honour is this to you, to have such a waiter at your table: he briskly replied, why what a matter is it for him that was but the son of a duke to do service to me that am the son of a King and Queen. Which the old King hearing, began to repent of what he had done; yet he passed it over, and set the best side outward.

This young King died before his father, so that Richard the First, the eldest son then living, succeeded his father on the throne, and was crowned at Westminster, 1189. He drained great sums of money from the Londoners, and made them recompence in franchises and liberties. And indeed the laws and ordinances in his time were chiefly made for the meridian of London. For whereas before his time the city was governed by Portgraves, this King granted them to be governed by two Sheriffs and a Mayor, as it is now. And to give the first of these magistrates the honour to be remembered, the names of the Sheriffs were Henry Cornhill, and Richard Reynier; and the name of the first Lord Mayor was Henry Fitzalwin, who continued Mayor during his life,

which was four and twenty years. But Fabian, who was himself Sheriff of London, and therefore most likely to know the truth, affirmeth, that the officers ordained now by King Richard, were but only two bailiffs, and that there was no Mayor or Sheriffs till the tenth of King John. But however the city now began first to receive the form and state of a commonwealth (saith the historian) and to be divided into fellowships and corporations, as at this day; and this privilege was granted the first of Richard I, 1189.

This King left no children behind him, that we have any certain account of, unless we reckon as a popish priest did, who coming to King Richard, told him, that he had three very wicked daughters, which he desired him to bestow, or else God's wrath would attend him. But the King denying he had any daughters, Yes (said the priest) thou cherish three daughters, pride, covetousness, and lechery. The King apprehended his meaning, and smiling thereat, called his lords attending, and said, my lords, this hypocritical priest hath discovered, that I maintain three daughters, pride, covetousness, and lechery, which he would have me bestow in marriage; and therefore if I have any such, I have found out very fit husbands for them all. My pride I bequeath to the haughty templers and hospitallers, who are as proud as Lucifer himself: my covetousness I give to the white monks of the Cistercian order, for they covet the Devil and all: but for my lechery, I can bestow it no where better than on the priests, and bishops of our times, for therein they place their greatest felicity and happiness.

In this King's time, for three or four years together, there happened so great a drought, that a quarter of wheat was sold for eighteen shillings and eight pence; and thereupon followed so great a mortality of people, that the living scarce sufficed to bury the dead.

King Richard being dead, the right of succession remained in Arthur, son of Jeffery, Duke of Anjou, elder brother of Earl John: but John thinking Arthur's title but a criticism of state, and not so plain to common capacities as his own, who was son of a King and brother to a King, ascended the throne as confidently as if he had no competitor, only Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, made an oration on his behalf, wherein waving the right succession, he insisted wholly upon the right of election by the people, whereby it would follow, that those who brought him in, might throw him out. Of which the bishop being told, said, he did it on purpose to cause King John to be more careful of his government, by making him sensible upon what an uncertain foundation his regality stood. King John took notice of this, but since it would serve his present purpose, he let it pass, knowing that his turn once served, he could afterward carve out what

title he pleased, and so upon Ascension Day, 1199, he was crowned King, at Westminster.

But Constantia, the mother of Arthur, applies herself to Lewis the French King, on behalf of her son, who promised his assistance; but yet afterwards a peace was made between King John and Lewis. After which, King John being at leisure, gave himself wholly up to pleasure, and committed many extravagances, which so far disoblighd some of his lords, that they joined with the French King to assist Prince Arthur; but King John coming upon them unawares, routed their forces and took Arthur prisoner, who died soon after. The death of whom, and also of Geoffry Fitz-Peter, who while the King lived, kept him in some awe, left the King at full liberty to his own wild desires. For at the first hearing of Geoffry's death, he swore, by the feet of God, that now at length he was King of England, and with great rejoicing said to some lords about him, now when this man comes into Hell, let him salute the Archbishop Hubert, whom certainly he shall find there.

After this the lords of the realm having often required their ancient rights and liberties, and finding nothing but delusions, they would no longer endure to be abused: but meeting together, they consider of some remedy, and conclude to go to the King themselves in person, and make their demands, producing likewise a charter, which had been granted in Henry the First's time. Whereupon coming to the King after Christmas, lying then in the New Temple in London; and acquainting him with their demands, he answers, that within a few days he will give them satisfaction; and causeth the bishops of Canterbury and Ely, and William Marshal, Earl of Gloucester, to pass their words for him that it should be performed.

But the King never intending to do as he said, falls presently to raise soldiers; which the lords understanding, they all did the like: and going to the Bishop of Canterbury, they deliver him a copy of their demands, and require the King's answer; who shewed it to the King, with a message of their resolutions, that if he did not presently seal the charter then delivered to him, they would compel him thereto with forcible entrance into all his possessions.

The king being highly offended, asked, why they did not also require his kingdom, these their demands being grounded on no colour of reason; and then swore a great oath, that he would die before he would enslave himself to them by such concessions. The lords by this answer knowing what they must trust to, appointed Robert Fitzwater to be their general, whom they stiled, the marshal of God's

army and holy church. Then they besieged Northampton and Bedford, and the governor of the last being a confederate, delivered it up to them. But the Londoners displeased with the King for burthening them with taxes, not only admitted them, but invited them to enter the city by night.

The lords now having this key of the land at their disposal, sent such threatening letters and messages abroad, that they drew most of the nobility from the King, who being at Windsor, providing an army; and having notice thereof, and that the Londoners were joined with them, he thought good to proceed rather by fraud than force; and thereupon sends to the lords, that if they would come to him to Windsor, he would grant their demands. The lords coming thither, but in a military manner, for they durst not trust his word; the King saluted them all kindly, and promised to give them satisfaction in all they demanded. And so in a meadow between Windsor and Stanes, called Running Mead, and afterward Council Mead, he freely consented to confirm their former liberties contained in Magna Charta, and Charta Forestæ; and likewise that there should be twenty-five peers elected, who should have a sway in the government, and whose commands all the rest of the barons were bound by oath to obey, and he was contented that some grave personages should be chosen to see it performed.

But the next day, when it should be done, the King goes privately the night before to Southampton, and from thence to the Isle of Wight, where advising with his council, it was concluded he should send to the Pope, to acquaint him with this mutiny of the lords, and require his help, while the King in the mean time lived sculking up and down in corners that no man might know where to find him, or what is worse (as some write) roving about and practising piracy.

And now the lords began to suspect fraud, when shortly after, the King's messengers, who were Walter and John, bishops of Worcester and Norwich, return with the Pope's decree, whereby the barons charter was by definitive sentence cancelled and made void, and the king and barons accursed, if either of them observed the composition. This decree the King, after he had staid three months in the Isle of Wight, coming back to Windsor, acquaints the lords with, but they accusing the messenger for falsly informing the Pope; and the Pope also for making a decree without hearing of both sides, betake themselves to arms, and swear by the holy altar to be revenged for this injurious dealing.

The King finding the lords nothing moved upon the Pope's decree, sends again to him, to acquaint him with it; who being mightily incensed to have his decree so slighted, adjudgeth the lords to be enemies of religion, and gives power to Peter Bishop of Winchester, and the abbot of Redding to excommunicate them, whereby all their lands, together with the city of London were interdicted, but the lords still stand on their guard in London, scorning and defying the Pope's censures; and decreeing that neither themselves nor the Londoners should observe them, nor the bishops dare to denounce them, alledging, that it did not belong to the Pope to deal in temporal affairs, since St. Peter received power of our Saviour only in ecclesiastical matters: and why should the Roman insatiable covetousness extend itself hither to us? what have bishops to do to intermeddle in wars? such are Constantine's successors, not St. Peter's: whom as they represent not in good actions, so neither do they in authority. Fie upon such mercenary rascals, who having little knowledge of ingenuity or art, being usurers and Simoniacks; that they should dare by their excommunications to domineer over the world. O how unlike they are to St. Peter, who have usurped St. Peter's chair.

With these remonstrances the lords went resolutely in their course. In the mean time King John, with the assistance of some forces which he had hired beyond sea, had within half a year gotten all the castles of the barons into his hands as far as the borders of Scotland; and then he divided his army, committing one part to his brother William Earl of Salisbury, who was ordered to fall upon London; and with the other he himself goes into Yorkshire, where most of the lords had estates, which he miserably destroys with fire and sword.

The lords being distressed on every side, resolved upon a course neither honorable nor safe, yet such as necessity made appear to be both, for they sent to Philip King of France, requiring him to send over his son Lewis to their aid, and promising they would submit themselves to be governed by him, and to take him for their Sovereign. To this motion of the lords, King Philip was as forward as themselves; which King John understanding, sends again to the Pope, requiring him to use his authority to stay the King of France from coming. Who accordingly sent Cardinal Wallo his legate, who threatened the great curse in the council, on all who should join with those excommunicated persons, against King John, or should enter upon St. Peter's patrimony.

But King Philip replied, that England was no part of St. Peter's patrimony, no King having power to alienate his kingdom, and John

especially, who being never lawful King, had no power to dispose thereof; and that it was an error, and a pernicious example in the Pope, and an itching lust and desire after a new and lawless dominion. His peers likewise swore by Christ's death, that they would loose their lives, rather than suffer a King of himself, or with the consent of a few flatterers, to give away his crown, and enslave his nobles, especially to the Pope, who ought to follow St. Peter's steps to win souls, and not to meddle with wars, and murdering of men's bodies.

Now the reason of the Pope's claiming England as St. Peter's patrimony, was upon the account of the resignation of King John. And though the Pope seemed now so zealous for the interest of King John, yet not above five years before he was as much his enemy: for the King being incensed against the clergy, and endeavouring to rectify some miscarriages about electing Bishops, &c. the Pope fearing he would intrench upon his privileges, used his utmost power against him; forbidding mass to be said for some years, excommunicating and cursing him, and giving his kingdom to the French King, and stirring up his own nobility against him, freeing them from their allegiance to him. So that King John being encompassed with troubles on every side, was compelled to submit to whatever the Pope would command him: nay, he was forced to take off his crown, and kneeling on his knees in the midst of his barons, he surrendered it into the hands of Pandulphus the Legate, for the Pope's use; saying, here I resign up the crown of the realm of England to the hands of Pope Innocent the Third, and lay myself wholly at his mercy and appointment. At whose feet he also laid his scepter, robes, sword, Ring, and all the ensignias of royalty. Pandulphus took the crown from King John, and kept it five days: and the King giving them all his kingdoms to the Pope to be held in farm from him, and his heirs for evermore, the crown was restored; King John engaging to pay seven hundred marks a year for England, and three hundred for Ireland; half of it at Easter and half at Whitsuntide, as rent for the said kingdoms.

But this being done out of force and necessity, King Philip it seems (no more than his own people) did not think it of any value. Yea, Prince Lewis himself beseeched his father not to hinder him from that which was none of his gift, and for which he was now resolved to spend his blood, and would chuse rather to be excommunicated by the Pope, than falsify his promise to the English barons. For upon their sending their letters of allegiance, confirmed with the hands and seals of all the lords, to implore King Philip's favour, and to send his



son, and desiring his son to accept of the crown, they received a present supply of French soldiers, upon their delivering up fifty English gentlemen, as hostages for the true performance of the contract.

King Philip therefore having his holiness's message with such scorn and contempt, so affrighted the Legate with his stern countenance, that he made all possible haste to be gone, as fearing some mischief should be done him. And Lewis as speedily set forth for England with his fleet of six hundred ships, and fourscore boats, wherewith arriving first in the Isle of Thanet, and afterward going to Sandwich, the barons came thither to him, and joined with him. King John's great navy wherewith he intended to oppose him, was driven Southward by a sudden tempest; and his soldiers were generally mercenaries, and more inclined (as it appeared afterward) to Lewis a foreign Prince than to him; whereupon King John thought fit for the present to forbear battle, and went toward Winchester.

In the mean time Lewis had liberty to take all thereabout, except Dover castle, which John had committed to the valliant Hubert de Burg. Yet Lewis marched forward to London, where entering with a solemn procession, and with the incredible applause of all, he went into St. Paul's church, and there the citizens of London took their oaths of allegiance to him. From whence he passed to Westminster; and there the lords and barons likewise swore to be true to him; he himself likewise swearing, to restore to all men their rights, and to recover to the crown whatsoever had been lost by King John. Then he chose Simon Langton, who had been lately disgraced by the Pope; for his Lord Chancellor, by whose preaching the citizens of London, and the lords, though they were excommunicated, and under the Pope's curse, did yet celebrate divine service, and drew on Prince Lewis to do the like. Whereupon Wallo the Pope's legate (who was now with King John) denounced heavy and solemn curses throughout the kingdom, against the Londoners, especially against Lewis and his Chancellor by name.

But Lewis went from London, and passed over all the country without resistance, but not without infinite outrages committed by his soldiers, which was not in his power to hinder. In the mean time King John finding his enemies employed in the siege of Dover castle, and likewise Odiam castle, (wherein thirteen English men only braved Lewis and his whole army for fifteen days together; nay, sallied out upon them, and taking every man prisoner to the great admiration of the French, they returned safely back again, and afterward delivered

up the place upon honorable conditions. King John thereupon gathers a rabble of rascally people about him, with whom he over-runs all the country, to the ruining of the barons castles and estates in all places. And then marching from Lyn in Norfolk, on which place he bestowed his own sword, a gilt bole, and divers large privileges in testification of their loyalty to him, King John went with a full resolution (having now got a very great army together) to give present battle to Lewis; but as he was passing the washes of Lincolnshire, which are always dangerous, all his carriages, treasure, and provision were lost in the sands, himself and his army hardly escaping.

The kingdom was now made the stage of all manner of rapine and cruelty, having two armies in it at once, each of them seeking to prey upon each other, and both of them upon the country. Which the lords seriously reflecting upon, and finding likewise their faithful services to Lewis little regarded, since he bestowed all places that were conquered, upon French men only, they began to consider how they might free themselves from those calamities.

But that which startled them most, was, that a noble French man, called Viscount de Melun, who was very much in esteem with Lewis, being upon his death bed in London, desired to have some private conference with those English lords and Londoners to whom Lewis had committed the custody of that city, to whom he discovered,

That lamentable desolation, and secret and unsuspected ruin and destruction hung over their heads, since Lewis with sixteen others of his earls and lords, of whom himself was one, had taken an oath, that if ever the crown of England was settled on his head, they would condemn to perpetual banishment, all such as now adhered to him against King John, as being traitors to their own Sovereign; and that all their kindred and relations should be utterly rooted out of the land.

This he affirmed to be true, as he hoped for the salvation of his now departing soul; and thereupon counselling them timely to prevent their approaching miseries; and in the mean while to lock up his words under the seal of secrecy, he soon after departed this life.

These dreadful tidings strangely amazed the auditors, and though many of the lords doubted whether if they returned to their allegiance toward King John, he would ever accept of their repentance, since they had so highly provoked him. Yet forty of them immediately sent submissive letters to the King, therein expressing their sorrow, and hoping that true royal blood would be ever ready to shew mercy to such as were ready to yield themselves prostrate to intreat for it.

But those solicitors for mercy came too late, for King John, through vexation of mind for the loss of his carriages, fell into a high fever, whereof within a few days he died. Though the manner of his death is otherwise reported by other authors, one of whom says, that he was poisoned at Swinshead abbey, by a monk of that convent, upon the following account; the King being told that corn was very cheap, said, that it should be dearer ere long, for he would make a penny loaf to be sold for a shilling, at which speech the monk was so offended, that he put the poison of a toad into a cup of wine, and brought it to the King, telling him, there was such a cup of wine as he had never drank in all his life; and therewithall drank first of it himself, which made the King drink more boldly of it: but finding himself ill upon it, he asked for the monk, and when it was told him that he was fallen down dead, then (saith the King) God have mercy upon me: I doubted as much. Others say, poison was given him in a dish of pears; and add, that this was judged such a meritorious act that the monk had a mass appointed to be said for his soul for ever after, by his fellow monks.

This King is charged with irreligion by the monks of those times, who did not love him, and therefore we know not how far they are to be believed. And among other speeches, that having been a little before reconciled to the Pope, and afterward receiving a great overthrow from the French, he in great anger cried out, that nothing had prospered with him since he was reconciled to God and the Pope. And that at another time being a hunting, he merrily said at the opening of a fat buck, see this deer hath prospered, and how fat he is, and yet I dare swear, he never heard mass. He is likewise charged, that being in some distress, he sent Thomas Hardington, and Ralph Fitz-Nichols, knights, ambassadors to Miramimalim King of Africa and Morocco, with offer of his kingdom to him, if he would assist him, and that if he prevailed, he himself would become a turk and renounce the Christian religion.

To this time the city of London had been governed by two bailiffs, but the King in his tenth year, taking displeasure against them for denying his purveyors wheat, he imprisoned them till thirty-five of the chief citizens repaired to him, and acquainted him with what small store the city had, and how the commons were ready to make an insurrection about it, he was then satisfied; and likewise at their suit he by a new charter granted to the citizens to elect a new mayor and two sheriffs to be chosen yearly nine days before Michaelmas, which order hath continued to this day, though with some alteration as to time.

In this King's time likewise, five and thirty of the most substantial citizens were chosen out, and called the Common Council of the city.

In this King's time there fell hail as big as goose eggs, with great thunder and lightning, so that many men, women, and cattle were destroyed, houses overthrown and burned, and corn in the fields beaten down. In 1202, and the fourth year of the reign of King John, there began a frost from the 14th of January, which continued to the 22d of March, that the ground could not be tilled, so that in the summer following a quarter of weat was sold for a mark, which in the days of Henry the second was sold for twelve pence, and a quarter of beaus or oats for a groat; and why the disproportion in the prices is now so great, (since the price of silver is much less altered, for an ounce of silver was then valued at twenty pence, which is now valued at five shillings) must be left to philosophers to give the reason: for since scarcity makes things dear, why should not plenty make them cheap?

About this time fishes of strange shape were taken, armed with helmets and shields, like armed men, only they were much bigger. A certain monster was likewise found, stricken with lightning not far from London, which had an head like an ass, a belly like a man, and all other parts far different from any other creature. And in another place, a fish was taken alive in the form of a man, and was kept six months upon land with raw flesh and fish, and then because they could not make it speak, they cast it into the sea again.

In the ninth year of King John's reign, the arches and stone bridge over the Thames at London was quite finished by Serle Mercer, and William Alman, then procurators and masters of the bridge-house, and soon after a great fire happened there, of which you have already an account.

After the death of King John, his eldest son Henry, being not above ten years old, succeeded him, and was therefore very unfit to govern in such a distracted time, when a great part of the kingdom had sworn allegiance to Prince Lewis. However upon October 8th. 1216, he was crowned at Gloucester by the name of Henry the third, where besides the usual oath taken by all Kings, he did homage also to the church of Rome, and to the Pope Innocent, for the kingdoms of England and Ireland, and promised the true payment of the thousand marks a year, which his father had granted to the church of Rome.

And then William Marshal Earl of Pembroke was by general consent made protector of the realm, during the King's minority. In the mean time Lewis, who thought himself sure of the kingdom by the death of King John, now hearing of the solemn crowning of the young King with such unanimous consent, he begins to grow jealous of the English lords, who indeed had some conflicts in their minds whom they should obey; they thought it great ingratitude to forsake Prince Lewis, whom they themselves had invited to come, and yet it seemed extreme disloyalty to stand in opposition to Henry their innocent natural Sovereign; but the discovery of Viscount Melun, that Lewis intended to extirpate all the English nobility, and the curse of Wallo the Pope's legate against all who should join with Lewis, with divers other reasons, caused the principal of them to shrink from Lewis and join with King Henry, as thinking no obligation so great as allegiance, many others staid with Lewis, as thinking none greater than an oath.

And now Prince Lewis fearing that his enemies having gotten an head, and draw more forces together, staying himself in London, sent his Lieutenant with an army of twenty thousand to take in what towns he could get, some of which they took with small resistance; but William Earl of Pembroke the protector, coming against them with an army, utterly routed Lewis, and took most of the lords that adhered to him prisoners; and though his father Philip sent him more forces, yet they were defeated at sea, so that Lewis upon payment of some money, and other conditions, returned into France, and King Henry took an oath, and for him, the Pope's legate Wallo, and the Protector, that he would restore to the barons of the realm, and others, his subjects, all their rights and privileges for which the discord began between the late King and his people. And afterward he confirmed the two charters of Magna Charta, and Charta Forestæ, granted by his father King John.

In the Xth year of King Henry's reign, and the XIXth of his age, he claimed to take the government upon himself, and no longer to be under a protector, after which there presently appeared the difference between a Prince that is ruled by good council, and one that will do all of his own will, and take no advice. For thirteen years he was ruled by a protector, and then all passed as it were in a calm without noise, or clamour; but as soon as he took upon him the government, storms and tumults presently arose, neither was there any quietness with the subjects, nor himself, nothing but grievances all the long time of his reign.



For as soon as he was crowned again, he presently cancels and annuls the Charter of the Forests, granted in his nonage, and therefore not bound to observe it, and then makes a new seal, forcing all that had grants by the former, to renew them, whereby he got abundance of money. After which he goes over into France to recover his rights there: to which purpose he raises great sums of money from the Londoners redemption of their liberties. About which time Constantine Fitz-Arnulf a citizen of London, (upon a tumult which arose in the city at a wrestling, which he purposely appointed) endeavoured to set up Lewis again, and in the heat of the disturbance he treacherously cried out Mountjoy, Mountjoy, God for us and our Lord Lewis.

And though the mayor was a very discreet person, earnestly persuaded them to be quiet, yet Constantine by his seditious orations, had made the people incapable of good council; so that there was little hope of appeasing them. The Lord Chief Justice having notice thereof, presently raised forces and entered the Tower of London, and sent for the principal men of the city to come before him, who all disclaimed their being concerned therein, and charged Fitz-Arnulf to be the chief author thereof. But he resolutely answered, that he had not done so much therein as he ought. Whereupon he was condemned to die, together with the crier who published the proclamation, and his nephew; and was accordingly executed, though when he saw the halter about his neck, he offered fifteen thousand marks for the saving of his life. This execution being done without noise, or the knowledge of the Londoners, the Lord Chief Justice comes into the city, and apprehending several who were guilty of this tumult, he caused their hands and feet to be cut off, for a terror to the rest, and then set them at liberty. The King likewise deposed several of the magistrates, but afterwards finding that the baser sort of people only were concerned in the disorder, he thereupon was reconciled to the city.

About this time an execrable impostor was brought before the Archbishop of Canterbury, who observing how easily the people were deluded in those times of darkness and superstition, he impudently caused himself to be wounded in his hands, feet, and sides, that by the resemblance of these bloody impressions, he might be acknowledged for their very Saviour: who was thereupon deservedly immured up between four walls; and with him a wretched woman, who pretended to be Mary the mother of this Christ; and some say another who called herself Mary Magdalen this punishment being thought



most fit for such miscreants, as monsters too impious, and unworthy to die by human hands, though it is very remarkable, that this man should have such a severe judgment at Oxford, and yet St. Francis, who was guilty of the same imposture, as to the wounds of Christ, though not the name, should soon after be canonized at Rome for the chief of Saints; and perhaps if this monster had been at Rome, he had been likewise sainted; and if Saint Francis had been at Oxford he had been immured.

King Henry returning from France, brought over many Frenchmen with him, which he puts in places of trust and profit; and removes and fines his old officers. The lords could no longer endure so many indignities, to see themselves slighted and strangers advanced; their persons likewise exposed to danger, and their estates to ruin, for which they could find no remedy but the king's confirming their charter of liberties, wherein it is strange to see upon what different grounds the king and the lords went. It seems the King thought, that to confirm their charter, was to make himself less than a King; and the lords thought, as long as that was denied, they were no better than slaves, and as the King could endure no diminution, so the lords could endure no slavery. But the King might keep his own with sitting still; and the lords could not recover their own but by motion.

And hereupon they confederated together, the chief among them being Richard, the brother of William, late protector, and now Earl Marshal, who repair to the King, and boldly tell him of his faults, and requires satisfaction. Whereupon the King presently sends for whole legions of Frenchmen over, and withal summons a parliament at Oxford, whither the lords refuse to come. After this a parliament is called at Westminster, whither they likewise refuse to come, unless the King would remove the Bishop of Winchester, and the French from the court; and more than this, they send him word, that unless he did this, they would expel both himself, and his evil counsellors out of the land, and create a new King.

Upon this threatening, pledges are required of the nobility for securing their allegiance: and writs are sent out to all who held by knights service, to repair to the King by a certain day, which the Earl Marshal and his associates refusing, the King, without the judgment of the court and his peers, caused them to be proclaimed out-laws, and seized upon all their lands, which he gives to the Frenchmen, and directs out-writs to attach their bodies wherever found. Upon which some of the confederate lords went over to the King, and the Earl Marshal is persuaded to do the same, which he refusing, a design is

laid to draw him over into Ireland to defend his estate there, which was seized upon by the King; where being circumvented by treachery, he lost his life. Yet the King disavows being concerned therein, and lays the fault upon his officers. An easy way (saith the historian) for princes never to be found in any fault.

After this the lords went into Wales, and joined with Prince Llewellyn: whither also came Hubert de Burg, Earl of Kent. Hereupon the King is advised to go himself thither; who complained, that he was not able in regard of his wants, saying, that his treasurers told him, all the rents of his exchequer would scarce maintain him in clothes, victuals, and alms: Whereupon some of his lords answered, that he might thank himself, if he were poor, since he gave so much of his revenue to his favourites, and had so far alienated his lands, that he was only a king in name, rather than for his estate; though his ancestors were magnificent princes, who abounded in all wordly glory and wealth, and had heaped up vast treasures, only by the rents and profits of the kingdom. The king being stung with this just reprehension, began by their advice, to call his sheriffs, bailiffs, and other officers to a strict account, and squeezed great sums of money out of them, forcing Ralph Briton, his lord treasurer, to pay him a thousand pounds, and other very considerable sums, whereby he at this time filled his coffers.

After two years affliction, a parliament is called at Westminster, wherein the bishops admonish the King, by his father's example, to be at peace and unity with his people, and remove from him strangers, and to govern the kingdom by natives of the realm, and by the laws, otherwise they would proceed by ecclesiastical censure both against himself, and his counsellors. The King seeing no way to subsist, but by temporizing, removes all strangers from about him, calls his new officers to account, and restores the lords to their places and possessions.

Soon after another parliament is called, which the King would have to sit in the Tower, whither the lords refusing to come, a place of more freedom is appointed, in which parliament the sheriffs are removed for corruption, and the King would have taken the great seal from the Bishop of Chichester, who refused to deliver it, as having received it from the Common Council of the kingdom.

In the twenty-first year of this King's reign, another parliament is called at London, where the King requires a great sum of money, which being directly opposed, the King promiseth by oath, never more to injure the nobility, so they would but relieve him at present,

and that he would use only the counsel of his natural subjects, and freely grant the inviolable observation of their liberties. Whereupon a subsidy was granted him, but with this condition, that four knights in every county be appointed to receive and pay in the same, either to some abbey or castle where it may be safely kept, that if the king fail of performing his oaths and promises, it may be restored to the county from whence it was collected.

About this time, the King, to please the lords, ordered Peter de Rivalis and some other of his French favorites, to appear in Westminster Hall, as delinquents, and he himself coming thither, sat in person upon the bench among his judges : Peter de Rivalis being first called, the King looking sternly upon him, spake thus to him :

O thou traitor, by thy wicked advice I was drawn to set my seal to those treacherous letters for the destruction of the Earl Marshal in Ireland, the contents whereof were to me unknown. And by thine, and such like wicked counsel, I banished my natural subjects, and turned their minds and hearts from me. By the bad counsel of thee and thy accomplices, I was stirred up to make war upon them, to my exceeding loss, and the dishonor of my realm ; for thereby I wasted my treasure, and lost many worthy persons, together with much of my former honor and respect. I therefore require of thee an exact account as well of my treasure as the custody of the wards, together with many other perquisites and profits belonging to the crown.

To whom Rivalis, denying nothing whereof he was charged, but falling to the ground, thus answered : " My sovereign Lord and King, I have been raised up and enriched with worldly goods only by you, confound not therefore your own creature, but please to grant me some time to make my defence against what I am charged with." Thou shalt (said the King) be carried to the Tower of London, there to deliberate of it, till I am satisfied. And he was sent accordingly. But Stephen de Seagrave, Lord Chief Justice, whom the King likewise called most wicked traitor, had time till Michaelmas to make up his accounts, and so had others. But afterward by mediation, and paying very great fines to the King, they obtained their liberty and were awhile after again taken into grace and favour.

In the midst of these distractions and troubles, it pleased God to inflict upon this city, and the kingdom, the plague of famine, as well as the sword, whereby the poor miserably perished for want of bread. The authors of those times relate this story very credibly, to shew how displeasing unmercifulness and want of charity is in the sight of God. Several poor people plucked the ears of corn while they were

green in the common fields, to keep themselves from starving; at which the owners being much offended, desired the priest of the parish to curse and excommunicate them all the next Sunday; but one in the company adjured the priest, in the name of Gód, to exempt his corn from the sentence, saying, that it pleased him well that the poor, being pinched with famine, had taken his corn; and so commended what was left to the blessing of God. The priest being compelled by the importunity of the others, had no sooner began the sentence, but a sudden tempest of thunder, lightning, wind, hail, and rain, interrupted him, whereby all the corn fields thereabout were laid waste and destroyed, as if they had been trodden under foot with cart and horses; yea no kind of fowl, nor beast would feed upon it. But this honest tender-hearted man found all his corn and ground, though mingled among theirs, altogether untouched, and without the least harm.

Awhile after the King calls another parliament at London, in order to the raising of more money, having tried before to borrow of the Londoners, and found them to incline to the lords. To this parliament the lords come, armed for their own defence, and make Richard, the King's brother, spokesman; wherein they aggravate his breach of promise, since neither were strangers removed from about him, but taken more into favour than before. Nor was the former money disposed of according to appointment, but the King made bold to make use of it at his own pleasure; the Earl of Provence, the young queen's father, and Simon Moutford, a new favorite, and a Frenchman born, now made Earl of Leicester, having a good share of the money collected, they acquaint him also with all the rest of the disorders of the kingdom.

The King was so moved at this their remonstrance, that taking his oath to refer the matter to divers grave men of the kingdom, articles were drawn, sealed, and publicly set up to the view of all. And soon after the Earl of March solicits the King to make another journey into France, whereupon he calls a parliament at London, and demands aid, which was not only opposed, but an account required of all the taxations hitherto given, with an absolute denial of any more. Upon which the King comes to the parliament in person, earnestly and indeed humbly craving their aid for this once. But all prevailed not, for they had made a vow to the contrary; and the King is driven to get what he can of particular men, of whom partly by gift, and partly by loan, he gets so much that he carries over with him thirty barrels of sterling money. This expedition had no better success than the former, for after a whole year's stay, the King was forced to make a dishonorable

truce with the French, and upon his return home, he laid new exact-ions on the Jews and Londoners.

In the next parliament at Westminster, enquiry was made how much money the Pope had yearly out of England, and it was found to be annually threescore thousand marks, which was more than the revenue of the crown, which the King ordered an account to be taken of, and sent it to the council at Lyons. This so vexed the Pope that he said, It is time to make an end with the Emperor (with whom he was then at variance) that we may crush these petty kings, for the dragon once appeared or destroyed, these lesser snakes will soon be trodden down. Upon which it was absolutely ordained, that the Pope should have no more money out of England. But the King being of an irresolute and wavering nature, and afraid of threats, soon gave over, and the Pope continued his former rapine.

The King had now abundance of grandees come to see him from foreign parts, and having called a parliament at London, he is sharply taxed for his expences, and severely reprehended for his breach of promise; having vowed and declared in his charter, never more to injure the state again; also for his violent taking up provisions of wax, silk, robes, and especially of wine, contrary to the will of the seller, and many other grievances they complain of. All which the King hears patiently, in hope of obtaining supplies, which yet they would not give, and thereupon the parliament is prorogued till the Midsummer following, and the King growing more furious than before, it was then dissolved in discontent. But the parliament not supplying him, he is advised to supply his wants with sale of his plate, and jewels of the crown, being told, that though they were sold, yet they would revert to him again; and having with great loss received money for them, he asked who had bought them? answer was made, The City of London. That City (said he) is an inexhaustible gulph, if Octavius's treasure were to be sold, they would surely buy it.

In his two and fortieth year another parliament is held, which by some was called *Insanum Parliamentum*, the mad parliament; because at this parliament the lords came with great retinues of armed men, and many things were enacted contrary to the King's prerogative. And now to vex the city, the King commands a fair to be kept at Westminster, forbidding, under great penalties, all exercise of merchandize within London for fifteen days. But this novelty came to nothing, for the inconvenience of the place, as it was then, and the foulness of the weather, brought more damage to the traders than benefit.

At Christmas likewise he demands new-year's gifts of the Londoners, and shortly after writes unto them his letters, imperiously commanding them to aid him with money, and thereby gets twenty thousand pound of them, for which the next year he craves pardon of them. But notwithstanding his continual taking up of all provisions for his house without money, yet he lessens his house-keeping in no honourable manner. Now seeing he could get nothing of the states assembled in parliament, he sends or writes to every nobleman in particular, declaring his poverty, and how he was bound by charter in a debt of thirty thousand pound to those of Bourdeaux and Gascoign, who otherwise would not have suffered him to come back to England. But failing of any relief from the temporal lords, he addressed his letters to the bishops, of whom he finds as little relief; yet by much importunity and his own presence, he got an hundred pound of the Abbot of Ramsey; but the Abbot of Burrough had the confidence to deny him, though the King told him, it was more charity to give money to him, than to a beggar that went from door to door. The Abbot of St. Alban's was yet more kind, and gave him threescore marks; to such lowness did the profuseness of this indigent King bring him.

But now the Lords assemble again at London, and press him with his promise, that the Lord Chief Justice, Chancellor and Treasurer, should be appointed by the general council of the kingdom, but they go home again frustrate of their desires. Not long after a parliament is assembled at London, and Henry de Bath one of the judges, and counsellor to the King, who by corruption had got a vast estate, is accused by Philip Darcy; and Bath thereupon appears strongly guarded with his friends. The accusations were many, but especially two; that he troubled the whole realm, and stirred up all the lords thereof against the King, and that for reward he had discharged a malefactor out of prison. The King was so enraged to see him with so many men, that mounting into an high place, he cries out aloud, "Whosoever kills Henry de Bath, shall be pardoned for his death, and I do here acquit him;" and so departs. But Sir John Mansel, one of his council spake thus to some who was ready to execute his will:

"Gentlemen and friends, it is not necessary for us to put that presently in execution which the King commandeth in his anger; for it may be when his wrath is over, he will be sorry for what he hath said. Besides, if any violence be offered to Bath, here are his friends ready to revenge it to the utmost." And so Sir Henry Bath escaped the present danger, and afterwards with money and friends made his peace.



About this time the King by proclamation calls the Londoners to Westminster, and there causeth the Bishops of Worcester and Chichester to declare his intentions, and to exhort the people to undertake the recovery of the Holy Land from the Saracens, the King being persuaded thereto by the Pope, who usually sent princes abroad to recover Palestine, on purpose that he might fleece the subjects of some, and seize the lands of others at home in their absence.

But the Londoners had no mind to this pilgrimage, and therefore all the bishop's arguments prevailed only upon three poor knights, whom the King thereupon in open view, embraced, kissed, and calls his brethren; but checks the Londoners as ignoble mercenaries, and there himself takes his oath for performing his journey, and to set forth upon Midsummer day next. In taking his oath he lays his right hand upon his breast, according to the manner of a priest, and after on the book, and kissed it as a layman.

Now for money to carry on this, the King demands a tenth of the estates of the clergy and layety for three years together. To which end a parliament is called at London, where the bishops are first dealt withal, as being a work of piety; but they absolutely refused it, then the temporal lords are set upon, and they answer as the bishops, which put the King into so great a rage, that he drove out all that were in his chamber, as if he had been mad. Then he falls to persuade them apart, sending first for the Bishop of Ely, and tells him how kindly he had formerly been to him; the bishop dissuades him from the journey by the example of the French king, and useth many other arguments, which the king hearing, commanded the bishop in great passion to be thrust out of doors, and perceiving by this what he might expect from others, he falls upon his former violent courses, and the City of London is compelled to contribute a thousand marks. Gascoign is likewise ready to revolt, unless speedy succour be sent them; and general musters are made, which occasions another parliament at London, who it seems began to consider that the King's turn must be served one way or other, and therefore they agree to relieve him the usual way, rather than force him to those extravagant courses which he took. Yet so as the reformation of the government, and the ratification of their laws and liberties might once again be solemnly confirmed.

After fifteen days consultation, a tenth is granted for this holy expedition; and thereupon those often confirmed charters called *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta* are again ratified, and that in the most solemn and ceremonious manner, that state and religion could possibly

devise. The King with all the chief nobility of the realm in their robes, and the bishops in their vestments, with burning candles in their hands, assemble to hear the terrible sentence of excommunication against the infringers of the same; and at the lighting of those candles, the King having received one in his hand, gives it to the prelate that stood by, saying, it becomes not me who am no priest to hold this candle, my heart shall be a greater testimony; and withal laid his hand spread upon his breast during the reading of the sentence. Which done, he caused the charter of King John, his father, granted by his free consent, to be openly read. And then having thrown down their candles, which lay smoaking on the ground, they cried out, so let them who incur this sentence be extinct, and have no better savour than these snuffs. And the King with a loud voice said, as God help me, I will; as I am a man, a christian, a knight, a king crowned and anointed, inviolably observe all these things. And therewithal the bells rung out, and the people shouted for joy.

Yet was not all quieted by this grant, for Simon Montford, Earl of Leicester, awhile after charging the King with breach of promise, the King in a great rage replied, no promise was to be kept with an unworthy traitor. At which words Montford riseth up, and protested, that the King lied, and were he not protected by his royal dignity, he would make him repent his words. The King, commanded his attendants to lay hold of him, but the lords would not suffer it; yet after this great affront, Montford is again sent to Gascoign with a great fleet by the King, who goes also himself into France, and there spends a vast deal of money, but it is the Londoners must pay for all; for returning home about Christmas, they presented him with an hundred pound in money, and two hundred pound in plate, which was so slighted, and so ill taken, that advantage was soon found against them about the escape of a prisoner, which cost them three thousand marks, and commonly he had every year one quarrel or other with the citizens, which they are sure to make satisfaction for.

Soon after another parliament is called at London, wherein the lords again expostulate about their former liberties, requiring that the Lord Chief Justice, &c. should be chosen by parliament. They likewise require twenty four conservators should be elected, twelve by the King and twelve by themselves, to see to the due execution of these charters, which the King, knowing their strength, yielded to, and both he, and his son the prince, sware to confirm the same.

Awhile before, the King sent to some monasteries to borrow money, his officers alledging that the King was lord of all they had, who an-

swered, they acknowledged that ; but yet so as to defend it, and not to destroy it, or take it illegally away from them.

The lords having thus got the government into their hands, oblige the King to free them from all obedience and allegiance whensoever he infringed their charter. Yet soon after the King sends to Rome to be freed from his oath ; which he obtained. Whereupon the lords put themselves into arms, and Montford, Earl of Leicester, their general, takes many castles. The King likewise raises forces. The barons march towards London, under a banner richly and beautifully flourished with the King's arms. And as they passed by the houses or possessions of those that favoured the Pope's bulls (whereby the King himself, and all others who had formerly sworn to observe and maintain those new ordinances and laws, and to support the authority of the twenty-four peers, were fully absolved from their oaths) they robbed and wasted them, as enemies to the King and kingdom.

They then approached the City of London, and by their letters desired the Lord Mayor and citizens to send them word whether they resolved to support the authority of the peers or not ; protesting before God, themselves intended nothing else ; and that if any thing were defective in those laws, they should be reformed.

The Lord Mayor sends these letters with all speed to the King, who desired likewise to know, whether they would support the laws of the twenty-four peers or not : they stoutly answered, that they would, since by the King's command they had all sworn so to do. The King was extremely enraged at this answer, but he could get no other, and the same answer they sent to the lords, who thereupon proceeded in their march, and were with much joy and kindness received into London, and soon after routed the prince, who came against them with a considerable army.

But some of the meaner sort of the city intending under the pretence of these disturbances, to do mischief, elected two ambitious fellows, whom they called the two constables of London, and agreed, that at the tolling of a great bell in St. Paul's church, as many as would join with them, should be ready to act whatever the two constables commanded them ; and though all endeavours were used to prevent them, yet their desire of plunder so furiously transported them, that upon the tolling of that bell, a great number met together, and marching about eight miles westward from London, they ruined and destroyed the house and possessions of the King's brother Richard, King of the Romans, carrying away all his goods with them. Which insolent outrage much furthered the succeeding wars, for whereas before,

Richard being of a mild and virtuous disposition, had used all his endeavours to make peace upon all occasions, he now became a pressed enemy both to the barons, and the City of London.

After this the lords sent a letter to the King, and protested with all humility and submission that they intended nothing but the performance of their oaths, by defending those laws and ordinances which had been established in parliament for the benefit of the King and the realm. But the King, his brother Richard, and Edward the young prince, thinking nothing more disdainful, than that subjects should rule and command their sovereign; resolved to revenge it, and bid utter defiance to the lords; and both armies met near a town called Lewes, in Sussex, where a cruel battle was fought, and the King, his brother, and the prince, were all taken prisoners, with many other great commanders, and twenty thousand men slain. Yet awhile after, upon some conditions, they were all set at liberty, and the former laws and ordinances were confirmed in parliament, and the King took an oath for confirming the power of the twelve peers.

After which the earls of Leicester and Gloucester, the two generals of the lord's party, fell into a great difference; which Prince Edward taking advantage of, raiseth an army, and persuading the Earl of Gloucester to join with him, they fell upon the Earl of Leicester's army, and utterly routed them, himself, his eldest son, and many others slain. Which overthrow utterly defeated the barons, and revived the melancholy King, who calling a parliament, all the former decrees were made void, together with the power of the twelve peers, and the King regained his former liberty and authority.

When this parliament was ended, the King, perhaps by the instigation of his brother Richard, who was so horribly abused without cause, by the baser sort of the inhabitants of the city, resolved utterly to destroy and consume the City of London by fire, because he said the magistrates and inhabitants had always hated him, and taken part with the lords against him. Whereupon those of the nobility who were most in favor with the King, humbly besought him, by no means to do such an execrable deed, which would not only weaken his own kingdom and government, but would likewise make him infamous throughout the world to all generations.

They were very earnest in their suit, and their reasons were unanswerable: yet the King protested, that he was resolved to do it, and his determination should be unchangeable, and his justice upon such rebellious villains, should be a president to deter all perverse and obstinate rebels and traitors in time to come. This severe resolution

made the citizens tremble, at the indignation of their angry King ; so that perceiving his rage and fury not to be mitigated, they caused an instrument to be drawn in writing, which was confirmed with their common seal, wherein they confessed their rebellion, and humbly craved pardon for the same ; and without any exception or reservation, they wholly submitted their lands, goods, and lives, together with the whole city, to the King's grace and mercy.

This instrument they sent to Windsor to the King, by some of the chiefest of the citizens, who were ordered to present it on their knees ; but so furious was the King's wrath against them, and so implacable was his anger, that he reputed none to be his friends, who interposed as mediators on their behalf ; neither would he admit any of them into his presence, but commanded them immediately to be thrown into prison, and five of the principal of them he gave to the Prince, together with all the lands and goods ; and all the rest he bestowed among his attendants, who made them slaves, and suffered them to enjoy the least part of their own.

But when the King had thus a little revenged himself, and time had cooled his mighty passion, he began to hearken to the importunate intercessions of Prince Edward his son, and soon after received the city and all its inhabitants into favor again, laying only a fine upon them of a thousand marks, he restored to them all their charters, liberties, and customs, which for their transgressions he had seized into his hands.

And now though these intestine troubles and civil wars, which like an outrageous fire dispersed into the midst of a well compacted city, had endangered the whole state of the kingdom, were thus appeased ; and though the Earl of Gloucester by his revolt from the barons, and joining with the prince had greatly furthered this good work, and had caused the King to enjoy a happy peace ; yet was this Earl so little trusted, that he found neither favour nor reward ; but was much slighted, and had but cold entertainment at court, which he highly resented, and meditated revenge.

In this fury he came headlong into the city of London, and complaining of his ill usage, the common people flocked in troops about him, and daringly committed many notorious outrages within the city, forgetting the great calamity they had lately suffered, and what favors they had received. From thence they went to the King's palace at Westminster, which they most barbarously rifled, spoiled, and ransacked. This might have produced another civil war, but the tumult was in a little time dispersed, and the prince again interposed himself

an earnest mediator between the King and all the offenders, and procured a large and free pardon for the Earl of Glocester, whereby all things were again appeased and quieted.

After which the Earl of Glocester, and Prince Edward went into the Holy Land, where he continued till after the death of his father.

It is observed of this King Henry the Third, that he was never constant in his love nor his hate, for he never had so great a favourite but he cast him off with disgrace, nor so great an enemy whom he received not into favor. An example of both which qualities was seen in his carriage to Hubert de Burgh, who was for a time the greatest favourite, yet cast out afterward in miserable disgrace, and then no man held in greater hatred, yet received afterward into grace again. And it is strange to read what crimes this Hubert was charged with at his arraignment, and especially one;

That to dissuade a great lady from marrying with the King, he had said, the King was a squint-eyed fool, and a kind of leper, deceitful, perjured, more faint-hearted than a woman, and utterly unfit for any lady's company. For which, and other crimes laid to his charge in the King's Bench, where the King himself was present, he was adjudged so have his lands confiscated, and to be deprived of his title as Earl, yet after all he was restored to his estate again, and suffered to live quiet.

There is likewise an instance of his timorousness in the following passage. The King being in his barge on the Thames, on a sudden the air grew dark, and there followed a terrible shower with thunder and lightning, of which the King being impatient, commanded himself to be put to land at the next stairs, which was Durham House, where Simon Montford, Earl of Leicester, lived; which the Earl having notice of, came to wait on the King, saying, Sir, why are you afraid, the tempest is now past. Whereunto the King with a stern look replied, I fear thunder and lightning extremely, but by the head of God, I fear thee more than all the thunder and lightning in the world. Whereto the Earl answered, my Leige it is injurious and incredible that you should stand so much in fear of me, who have been always loyal both to you and your kingdom; whereas you ought to fear your enemies, even those that destroy the realm, and abuse your majesty with bad counsels.

In this King's reign the two great charters of Magna Charta and Charta de Foresta were ratified and confirmed. The pleas of crown were likewise pleaded in the Tower of London. All wears in the Thames, were in this King's time ordered to be pulled up and de-



stroyed. Also the citizens of London were allowed by charter to pass toll-free through England, and to have free liberty of hunting about London: they had likewise licence to have and use a common seal. It was also ordained that no sheriff of London should continue in his office longer than one year, whereas before they continued many; and the city were allowed to present their mayor to the barons of the Exchequer to be sworn, who before was presented to the King wherever he was. In the thirty-second year of his reign, the wharf in London, called Queen-Hith, was farmed to the citizens for fifty pounds a year; which is scarce now worth fifteen.

This King caused a chest of gold to be made for laying up the reliques of King Edward the Confessor, in the church of Westminster. Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, was buried in the church of the Friars preachers in London; to which church he gave his palace at Westminster, which afterward the Archbishop of York bought, and made it his inn, then commonly called York Place, and now Whitehall.

In the thirteenth year of this King, there were great thunders and lightnings, which burnt many houses, and slew both men and beasts. In his fifteenth year, upon St. Paul's day, when Roger Wiger, Bishop of London, was at mass at St. Paul's, the sky suddenly grew dark, and such a terrible thunder-clap fell upon the church, that it was shaken as if it would have fallen; and so great a flash of lightning came out of a dark cloud, that all the church seemed to be on fire, so that all the people ran out of the church, and fell on the ground with astonishment. In 1253, five suns were seen at one time together: after which followed so great a dearth, that people were forced to eat horse-flesh, and barks of trees; and in London twenty thousand were starved for want of bread.

In 1236 the river of Thames overflowed the banks, so that in the great palace at Westminster, men rowed with boats in the midst of the hall. In 1240 many strange fishes came ashore, and among others forty sea bulls, and one of a huge bigness passed through London bridge unhurt till he came to the King's house at Mortlake, where he was killed. In 1263 the Thames, again overflowed the banks about Lambeth, and drowned houses and fields for the space of six miles. And the same year there was a blazing star seen for three months. In 1264 seven hundred Jews were slain in London, their goods spoiled, and their synagogue defaced, because one Jew would have forced a Christian to have paid above two pence a week for the use of twenty shillings.

In 1268 there happened a great quarrel between the goldsmiths and taylors of London, which occasioned much mischief to be done, and many men were slain; for which riot twelve of the ringleaders were hanged. In 1269 the river of Thames was so hard frozen from the last of November to Candlemas, that men and beasts passed over from Lambeth to Westminster, and goods were brought from Sandwich and other port towns by land. In 1271 the steeple of Bow in Cheapside fell down, and slew many people both men and woman. About the same time a child was born near London, who his reported at two years old to have cured all diseases. And at Greenwich near London, a lamb was yeaned which had two perfect bodies, and but one head.

King Henry the Third died November 16, 1272, when he had reigned fifty six years and twenty eight days, and was buried at Westminster, having built a great part of that church. As soon as he was dead, the great lords of the realm caused his eldest son Prince Edward (the first of that name) to be proclaimed King; and assembling at the New Temple in London, they there took order for the quiet government of the realm till he came; for he was at this time in the Holy Land, and had been there above a year when his father died, and performed many great actions; after which, out of envy to his valour, a desperate Saracen, who had been often employed to him from their general, being one time upon pretence of a secret message admitted alone in his chamber, gave him three wounds with a poisoned knife, two in the arm, and one near the armpit, which were thought to be mortal, and perhaps had been so, if out of unspeakable love, the Lady Eleanor his wife had not sucked out the poison of his wounds with her mouth, thereby effecting a cure, which else had been incurable, and it is no wonder that love should do wonders, since it is itself a wonder.

When Edward heard of his father's death, he took it far more heavily, then he did that of his young son Henry, of whose death he had heard a little before, at which when Charles King of Sicily (where he then was) wondered, he answered, he might have more sons, but he could never have another father.

After his return to London, he was crowned at Westminster, August 15th, 1274, and soon after called a parliament, wherein he would admit no church-men to sit, and awhile after he makes war against Baliol King of Scots, whom he takes prisoner with the loss of twenty five thousand Scots, and commits him prisoner to the Tower of London. He likewise brings from Scotland the fatal chair wherein the Kings of Scotland used to be crowned, which now seems to recover

that secret operation, according to the ancient prophecy, that whithersoever that chair should be removed, the kingdom should be removed with it: and this chair King Edward caused to be brought out of Scotland, and to be placed at Westminster among the monuments, where it still continues.

This King restored to the citizens of London their liberties, which for some misdemeanours they had forfeited. In the sixteenth year of his reign, the sun was so exceeding hot, that many men died with the extremity thereof; and yet wheat was sold for three shillings and four pence a quarter at London. This King by proclamation forbid the use of sea-coal in London and the suburbs, for avoiding the noisome smoak. In his time the bakers of London were first drawn upon hurdles, by Henry Wallis, mayor; and corn was then first sold by weight.

In a synod held in his time, it was ordained according to the constitution of the general council, that no ecclesiastical person shall have more than one benefice, with the cure of souls. About this time the new work of the church at Westminster was finished; and the foundation of Black-friars near Ludgate, was laid by Kilwarby Archbishop of Canterbury. And Queen Margaret began to build the quire of the Gray Friars in London, now called Christchurch. In his time was began to be made the great conduit, formerly at the lower end of Cheapside. And Henry Wallis, mayor, made the tun in Cornhill a prison for night-walkers, and likewise built a house at the Stocks Market for fish and flesh, which since the fatal fire in 1666 is demolished and laid into the street.

In the ninth year of his reign, there was such a great frost, that five arches of London bridge, and all Rochester bridge was carried down and borne away. On St. Nicholas day in the evening, were great earthquakes, lightning, and thunder, with a great dragon, and a blazing star, which extremely terrified the people. In his two and twentieth year, three men had their right hands cut off for rescuing a prisoner from an officer of the city of London: and about that time the river of Thames overflowing the banks, made a breach at Rotherhithe near London, and the lower grounds thereabout were all laid under water. In his twenty seventh year, a fire being kindled in the lesser hall of the palace of Westminster, the flames thereof being driven by the wind, fired the monastery next adjoining: which with the palace were both consumed. The same year by an act of common council in London, with the King's consent, it was ordained, that a fat cock should be sold for three halfpence, two pullets for three halfpence, a fat capon for two pence halfpenny, a goose for four pence, a mallard

three halfpence, a partridge three halfpence, a pheasant fourpence, a heron sixpence, a plover one penny, a swan three shillings, a crane twelvepence, two woodcocks three half pence, a fat lamb from Christmas to Shrovetide sixteen pence, and all the year after for fourpence; and wheat was this year so plentiful, that a quarter was sold for ten groats.

In his thirty-William Wal-often caused Scotland, was beheaded, and London. Edward had four years and died, and was minster, leaving the Hd. called succeed him: of ple had at first tion, but he soon father's admoni- that he should Pierce Gaveston, his companion in ties in his youth. bel, the daughter Fair, of France, veston his chief- which so incen- that they threaten, unless he would banish him his court and kingdom, they would hinder his coronation. Which he promises to do but doth not perform; but on the contrary, bestows so much treasure upon him, that he scarce left means to sustain himself, or to maintain his queen.



W. WALLACE.

second year, lace, who had great trouble in taken, hanged, quartered in

After King reigned thirty-seven months, he buried at West- his son Edward Carnarvan, to whom the peo- great expecta- brake all his tions, especially banish for ever who had been many irregulari- He married Isa- of Philip the and makes Ga- est favourite; sed the lords,

This put the lords into a new discontent, who thereupon went again to the King, and told him plainly, that unless he would put Gaveston out of the court and kingdom, they would rise up in arms against him as a purjured King. Whereupon out of fear, the King sends him to France, where finding no entertainment more than in other places, he soon returns again, and is received into as much favour as before. Whereupon the whole nobility join together (except Gelbert Earl of



SIR W. WALLACE.

---

THIS great man's heroic actions shew what personal intrepidity, roused by resentment and animated by success, is able to execute. After the Scots had submitted to a foreign yoke, he, at the head of a few fugitives and desperadoes, dared to assert the independence of his country, and took every opportunity of attacking the English. As he was ever successful, he was continually joined by other mal-contented; and was, at length, at the head of an army which drove them out of Scotland, and appointed him regent of the kingdom. He was basely betrayed into the hands of Edward the First, by his infamous friend, Monteith, and soon after executed as a traitor, in 1304.







Gloucester) and raising forces send to the King, either to deliver Gaveston into their hands, or else to banish him immediately out of the kingdom. But the King, led by evil counsel, still refused. Whereupon the lords hearing where he was, seized him, and cut off his head.

The King being much concerned at his death, to vex the nobility, takes into his nearest familiarity and council, the two Spencers, Sir Hugh the father, and Sir Hugh the son, men as debauched and odious to the lords and the people, as the other was, for they inclined the King to a lewd and wanton course of life among whores and concubines, and to forsake the company of his modest and virtuous Queen, which made him a scorn to foreign princes, and hateful in the sight of all honest men; yet the King, in despite of his lords, supported the Spencers in whatever they did. Whereupon the lords rise in arms, and the King likewise raiseth forces, where a great battle was fought, and the barons were overthrown, and after the fight, two and twenty of the lords were beheaded: which increased the pride and insolence of the Spencers.

Yet the Queen who fled to Germany, soon after returned accompanied with three hundred knights and select men of arms, with whom the lords and the Londoners joined; and seizing upon the Spencers, the father who was fourscore and ten years old, was cruelly executed, having his heart pulled out, and his body left hanging on the gallows while he was alive; and the son, with the King himself were imprisoned: and soon after young Spencer was drawn, hanged and quartered, his head set upon London bridge and his four quarters bestowed in several cities. Then was a parliament called, wherein it was agreed to depose the King, and set up his son, which he (because they threatened to exclude both him and his son, and set up a King of another race) consented to. And thereupon the Bishop of Hereford, and other commissioners, came and sate at a place appointed to take his resignation, and the King coming forth in mourning robes, upon a sudden fell down in a swoon, and could hardly be recovered. After which the Bishop of Hereford declaired the cause of their coming. To which the King answered, that as he much grieved his people should be so hardened against him, as utterly to reject him, so it was some comfort to him, that they would yet receive his son to be their Sovereign.

Whereupon Sir William Trussel speaker of the parliament, in the name of the whole kingdom, renounced homage to the King, in these words: I William Trussel, in the name of all the men of the land

of England, and of all the parliament procurator, do resign to thee Edward the homage that was made to thee sometimes, and from this time forward now following, I defy thee, and deprive thee of all royal power, and I shall never be tendant to thee as for King, after this time.

Not long after, this King was murdered by Sir John Matravers and Thomas Gurney, by thrusting an hot spit up his fundament into his bowels, after he had reigned nineteen years and six months, 1327. In the eighth year of his reign, was so great a dearth, that horses and dogs were eaten, and thieves in prison pulled in pieces, those that were newly brought in amongst them, and eat them half alive. Which continuing three years, in the end brought such a pestilence, that the living scarce sufficed to bury the dead. In this King's time, digging the foundation of a work about St. Paul's, were found above an hundred heads of oxen and kiue, which confirmed the opinions, that of old time it had been the temple of Jupiter, and that there was the sacrifice of beasts.

Edward of Windsor, eldest son of King Edward the Second, by the order of parliament upon his father's resignation, was proclaimed King of England, January 25th 1327 and soon after a parliament was called, wherein Edmund Earl of Kent, the King's uncle, is accused of intending to restore his brother; upon which he was condemned, and brought to the scaffold, but was so generally beloved of the people, that he stood there from one of the clock till five in the afternoon, before any executioner could be found to do the office, till at last a silly wretch in the Marshalsea was gotten to cut off his head. But the authors of his death escaped not long themselves: for in the third year of the King's reign, another parliament is holden, wherein the Queen hath all her great jointure taken from her, and is put to her pension of a thousand pounds a year, and herself confined to a castle, where she remained the rest of her days, no fewer than thirty years. Time long enough to convince her, that her being the daughter of a King, the wife of a King, and the mother of a King, were glorious titles, but all not worth the liberty of a mean estate.

And Roger Mortimer her minion and favourite, lately created Earl of the Marches of Wales, was seized on this manner. The King taking others with him, went secretly one night by torch-light, through a private way under ground, till they came to the Queen's chamber, where leaving the King without, some of them went in, and found the Queen with Mortimer ready to go to bed; and laying hands on him, they brought him out, after whom the Queen followed, crying, good

son, good son, take pity upon the gentle Mortimer ; suspecting her son had been amongst them. This way was taken to apprehend him, to prevent tumult, he having no less than ninescore knights and gentlemen, besides other meaner servants about him continually. Being thus seized, he is committed to the Tower, and accused of divers crimes, and amongst the rest, that he had been too familiar with the Queen, by whom she was thought to be with child. Of which articles he was found guilty, and condemned, and thereupon is drawn and hanged at the common gallows at the Elms now called Tyburn, where his body remained two days an approbrious spectacle to all beholders.

This King Edward the Third was a victorious Prince, and with the assistance of his son Edward, called the Black Prince, won many considerable victories against the French and Scots, taking both their Kings prisoners, who were committed to the Tower of London. This King instituted the Order of the Garter, upon what cause it is uncertain ; the common opinion is, that a garter of his own Queen, or some say, of the Countess of Salisbury slipping off in a dance, King Edward stooped and took it up, whereat some of the lords that were present smiling, as at an amorous action, he seriously said, it should not be long ere sovereign honour were done to that garter. Whereupon he added that French Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, Evil to him that evil thinks : therein checking his lords sinister suspicions.

In the fourth year of his reign the sea banks were overflowed through all England ; but especially in the river Thames, so that all the cattle and beasts near thereunto were drowned. There was likewise found a serpent having two heads, and two faces like a woman, one face drest after the new fashion, and another like the old, with wings like a bat, and men and women perished in divers places by lightning and thunder ; fiends, devils, and apparitions were likewise seen by men, and spoke to them as they travelled. At this time upon the petition of the Londoners, an act was made that no common whore should wear any hood, except striped with divers colours, nor furs, but garments turned wrong side outward. This King confirmed the liberties of the city of London, and ordained that the Lord Mayor should sit in all places of judgment within the liberty of the same as chief justice, the King's person only excepted ; and that every alderman that had been Mayor, should be justice of peace in all London and Middlesex, and every alderman that had not been mayor, should be justice of peace in his own ward. Also he granted to the citizens of London, that they should not be forced without their own consent, to go out of the city

to fight, or defend the land: and likewise that after that day, the charter and franchises of the city should not be seized into the King's hands, but only for treason and rebellion done by the whole city. Likewise that Southwark should be under the government of the city, and the Lord Mayor to chuse a bailiff there as he pleased. He also granted to the citizens of London, that the officers of the mayor and sheriffs should from that day forward use maces of silver parcel gilt.

In the twenty-second year of his reign, a contagious pestilence arose in the east and south parts of the world, and coming at last to England, it so wasted the people, that scarce the tenth person of all sorts were left alive. There died in London (some say in Norwich) between the first of January, and the first of July, 57,374 persons. This plague lasted nine years. In the thirty-fifth year of his reign, another plague happened, which was called the second pestilence; in which died many lords and bishops. In this King's time a frost lasted from the middle of September to the month of April. In the fourth year of his reign a solemn just, or tournament, was held in Cheapside, London, between the Great Cross and the Great Conduit. In the eleventh year of his reign was so great plenty, that a quarter of wheat was sold at London for two shillings, a fat ox for a noble, a fat goose for two-pence, a pig for a penny, and other things after that rate. But in his twenty-seventh year there was a great scarcity, by reason there fell little or no rain from the end of March to the end of July, and was therefore called the dry summer. John Barns, Mayor of London, gave a chest with three locks and a thousand marks to be lent to young men upon security, and for the use of it, if learned, they were to say the psalm *De Profundis*, &c. for the soul of John Barns; if otherwise, to say a *Pater Noster*: but however the money is lent, the chest stood long after in the chamber of London, without money or security. In the time of the prince's sickness, the King calls a parliament at Westminster, and demands supplies; upon which they demand redress of the grievances of the subject, and among the rest, that John, Duke of Lancaster, and Alice Perice the King's concubine, with others, might be removed from the Court; this woman presuming so much upon the King's favour, that she grew very insolent, and intermeddled with courts of justice, and other offices, where she would sit to countenance her causes. And this was so vehemently urged by the speaker of the House of Commons, that the King rather than want supplies, gave way to it, and so they were all presently put from court. But the Prince dying soon after, they were all recalled to court again, and restored to their former places: and Sir Peter de la More, the speaker, was at

the suit of Alice Perice, confined to perpetual imprisonment, though by making great friends he got his liberty in two years.

About this time bringeth in a veighing against churchmen, religious orders, of Lancaster fa-upon a great con-between him and London; the the Bishop's part Duke of Lan-the Savoy; upon after the tumult, and aldermen to others put in Wickliff is ba-mia, where his nues in great day amoug that

King Edward fourth year of his fiftieth of his grand-child



**JOHN WICKLIFF.**

succeeded; of whose unfortunate reign and deposition, you have heard before; we shall therefore only add a few particulars more. In his thirteenth year, a royal just or tournament, was proclaimed to be holden in Smithfield, London, and at the day appointed, about three of the clock in the afternoon, there issued out of the Tower threescore fine horses apparelled for the justs, and upon every one an esquire of honor riding a soft pace; after them came thirty-four ladies of honor, mounted on palfreys, and every lady led a knight with a gold chain. These knights being on the King's side, had their armour and apparel garnished with white harts, and crowns of gold upon their heads, and so they came riding through the streets of London, to Smithfield. This just lasted twenty-four days, all which time the King and Queen lay at the bishop's palace by St. Paul's Church, and kept open house to all comers.

In the year 1389, whilst the King was at Sheen, near London, there swarmed in his court such a multitude of flies and gnats skirmishing

John Wickliff new doctrine, in-the abuses of monks, and other whom the Duke voured. Where-tention arose the Bishop of Londoners take and set upon the caster's house at which the Duke, caused the mayor bedisplaced, and their rooms, and nished to Bohe-doctrine conti-venation to this people.

died in the sixty-age, and the reign, and his Richard the IId

one with another, that they were swept away with brooms by heaps, and bushels were filled with them. In the twenty-first year of his reign, King Richard caused the great hall at Westminster to be repaired both with walls, windows, and roofs. In his twelfth year in March, there were terrible winds, and afterward a great mortality and dearth. A dolphin was likewise taken at London Bridge, being ten foot long and very big.

Also in parliament time an image made by Necromancy in wax, as it is said, at an hour appointed, uttered these words, "The head shall be cut off, the head shall be lifted up aloft, the feet shall be lifted up above the head." This happened in that, called the "Marvellous Parliament," not long before that called the "Parliament that wrought wonders."

Henry IV. his uncle, succeeded King Richard, against whom several rebellions were raised; especially one Henry Percy, called Hotspur, and others who were overthrown, King Henry himself killing thirty-six with his own hands; the Earl of Worcester among the rest, was taken and beheaded; with many others, whose heads were set on London Bridge. In this time a parliament was called at Westminster, in which the commons presented a petition to the King and the House of Peers, desiring that the King might have the temporal possessions of the bishops and clergy: affirming that they would maintain 150 earls, 1500 knights, 6200 esquires, and 100 hospitals for maimed soldiers. They desired likewise that clerks convict should not be delivered into the bishop's prison, and that the statute in the second year of his reign, against Lollards, or the followers of John Wickliff might be repealed. But the King denied their petition, and in person commanded them from thenceforth, not to trouble their brains about any such business, since he was resolved to leave the church in as good state as he found it.

In the third year of this King, a blazing star appeared, first at the east, and then sent out fiery streams toward the north, foreshewing perhaps the effusion of blood that followed after in those parts. In the same year the Devil appeared (saith our author) in the likeness of a grey friar, who entering the church, put the people in great fear; and the same hour the top of the steeple was broken down, and half the chancel scattered abroad by a tempest of whirlwind and thunder. In his eighth year, Richard Whittington, Lord Mayor of London, erected Whittington College, with lodgings and weekly allowance for several poor people. He also built Newgate, half of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in Smithfield, and a bountiful library in Christ Church,



and likewise the east end of Guildhall, and a chapel adjoining to it, with a library of stone for keeping the records of the city. The grocers in London purchased their hall in Coney-hoop Lane, for 320 marks. In his twelfth year Guildhall was began to be rebuilt, and of a little cottage made a famous building, as now it is.

J. Gower,  
poet, new  
part of St.  
ry's Church  
buried. In a  
holden the  
of his reign,  
moved to  
ed him  
wherein no  
met, a tenth  
and a fif-  
laity; to  
mand the  
seuted, but  
mons would  
seventh year  
began at  
ster, which  
most a whole  
in a subsidy  
which was  
that even  
friars who  
were forced  
pay a noble.  
sixth year  
having



JOHN GOWER.

home and abroad, and being too active to be idle, King Henry resolved to go to the Holy Land, and great provision was made for his journey to the Jerusalem; but he needed no such preparations: for being at prayers at St. Edward's Shrine in Westminster Abbey, he was suddenly taken with an apoplexy, and thereupon removed to the Abbot of Westminster's house, when recovering himself, he asked where he was, and being told that it was the Abbot's house, in a chamber called Jerusalem, well then (said he) "The Lord have mercy upon me, for

the famous  
built a great  
Mary Ove-  
where helies  
parliament  
ninth year  
the King  
have allow-  
every year,  
parliament  
of the clergy  
teenth of the  
which de-  
bishops con-  
the com-  
not. In his  
a parliament  
Westmin-  
lasted al-  
year, where-  
was granted  
so severe,  
priests and  
lived of alms  
every one to  
In the forty  
of his age,  
peace at

this is the Jerusalem where an astrologer told me I should die." And here he died, March 20, 1413, aged 46 years; of which he reigned thirteen.

It is worth remembering that all the time of his sickness, he would have his crown set upon his bolster by him, and one of his fits being so strong upon him, that all men thought him to be directly dead; the Prince his son coming in, took away the crown; when the King suddenly recovering his senses, missed it, and asking for it, was told the prince had taken it; whereupon the prince being called, came back with the crown, and kneeling down said, "Sir, to all our judgments and to all our griefs, you seemed directly dead, and therefore I took the crown as being my right; but seeing to all our comforts you live, I here deliver it much more joyfully than I took it, and I pray God you may long live to wear it yourself." Well (said the King sighing) "What right I had to it God knoweth;" but (saith the Prince) "If you die, my sword shall maintain it to be my right against all opposers." Well (saith the King) "I refer all to God; but I charge thee on my blessing, that thou administer the laws justly and equally, avoid flatterers, defer not to do justice, neither be sparing of mercy." And then turning about said, "God bless thee, and have mercy upon thee;" and with these words gave up the ghost. In this King's reign there died of the pestilence in London, above thirty thousand in a short time: and a frost lasted fifteen weeks.

Henry the Vth. succeeded his father, and proved a very wise and valiant King, though the people much doubted of it, because when he was prince he followed such disorderly courses. For getting into company with some lewd fellows, it is said, he lay in wait for the receivers of his father's rents, and in the person of a thief, set upon them and robbed them. Another time when one of his companions was arraigned for felony before the Lord Chief Justice in Westminster Hall, he went to the King's Bench Bar, and offered to take the prisoner away by force, but being withstood by the Lord Chief Justice, he stepped to him and struck him over his face; whereat the judge nothing disturbed, rose up and told him, "That he did not this affront to him, but to the King his father, in whose place he sat; and therefore to make him sensible of his fault, he committed him prisoner to the Fleet."

It was wonderful how calm the prince was in his own cause, who had been so violent in his companions: for he patiently obeyed the judge's sentence, and suffered himself quietly to be led to prison. This passage was very pleasing to the King, his father, to think he had a

judge of such courage, and a son of such submission. But yet for these and some other frolics, the King displaced him from being president of the council, and placed therein his third son John. This made the prince so sensible of his father's displeasure, that he endeavoured to recover his good opinion, by as strange a way as he lost it; for attiring himself in a garment of blue sattin, wrought all with oylet holes of black silk, the needle hanging thereto, and about his arm a thing like a dog's collar, studded with S.S. of gold, he came to the court at Westminster, to whom the King, though not well in health, caused himself to be brought in a chair into his privy chamber, where in the presence of three or four only of his privy council, he demanded of the prince the cause of his unwonted habit and coming; who answered, "That being not only his subject, but his son, and a son always so tenderly beloved by him, he were worthy of a thousand deaths, if he should but intend or imagine the least offence to his majesty, and had therefore prepared himself to be made a sacrifice;" and thereupon reached his dagger, and holding it by the point, he said; "Sir, I desire not to live longer than that I may be thought to be what I am, and shall ever be, your faithful and obedient vassal."

With this or the like answer, the King was so moved, that he fell upon his son's neck, and with many tears embracing him, confessed, "That his ears had been too open to receive reports against him, and promising faithfully, that from thenceforth no reports should cause any disaffection toward him." As soon as this young King was crowned at Westminster, he like King Saul, seemed to have a new heart given him, and became another man than he was before. For calling his old companions and brethren in evil before him, he strictly charged them not to come within ten miles of the court till they had given proof of their reformation. And to prevent their proceeding in ill courses, he gave every one of them a sufficient allowance.

Immediately after a parliament was called at Westminster, where a subsidy was granted without asking, and the commons began to harp upon the old string of taking away the lands of the clergy, which the bishops, fearing the King's inclination, endeavoured to divert, by shewing him the great right he had to the crown of France: which they made so plainly appear, that he alters his arms, and quarters the Flower de Luces like the King of France; but to do it fairly, he sends ambassadors to Charles the Vith, King of France, requiring him in a peaceable manner to surrender the crown of France. The embassy had five hundred horse to attend them, and were at first honorably received and treated by the Court of France; but when their message

was known, their entertainment was soon altered, and the Dauphin (who managed the affairs of state during the King's sickness) about this time sent a tun of tennis balls to King Henry, in derision of his youth, as fitter to play with them than to manage arms. Which King Henry took in such scorn, that he promised with an oath, "It should not be long before he would toss such iron balls among them, that the best arms of France should not be able to hold a racket to return them."

And accordingly he went with an army into France, and utterly routed the French army at Agincourt, though they were six times as many as the English, killing about nine thousand of them, and taking fifteen hundred prisoners; and on the English part not above six hundred were slain in all.

In the beginning the followers of increased, of Oldcastle was marriage came ham, and in great King. But being synod of London Wickliff's dissent for him, and to submit to the church; who only owed sub-majesty, and for stand for the them with his he was cited to Bishop's court, sing was consynod for an synod the Archbishopury caused "That the holy not to be transla-

lish tongue." But mark the judgment of God that fell upon his own tongue, whose roots and blade shortly after (as it is recorded) grew so big in his mouth and throat, that he could neither speak nor swallow down meat, but in horror lay languishing, till at last starved by famine, he died.



LORD COBHAM.

ning of his reign, Wickliff greatly whom Sir John chief, who by to be Lord Cob-favor with the accused in a for maintaining true, the King persuaded him censure of the told the King he mission to his others, he would truth against life. Upon which appear in the which he refused by a heretic; in which bishop of Cau-it to be ordained, scriptures ought ted into the Eng-



SIR JOHN OLDCASTLE, LORD COBHAM, was greatly in favor with Henry V. until the clergy preferred a complaint against him as an Heretic, in defacing the pictures of the saints in many mass-books; some of which were shewn to the people at St. Paul's Cross, where the Preacher insinuated that the offence was done to the triumphant saints in Heaven—also in denying the real presence in the sacrament, &c. On a citation from the archbishop he fled into Wales, and a statute of outlawry was issued out against him, with a great reward for his apprehension, he was betrayed Powess, and brought with many wounds before the parliament, where it was adjudged upon the progress, that he should be carried to the gallows in St. Giles's Fields, and there to be hanged about and burnt in the middle, and the reward was per- formed with the execrations of the priest, who adjured the people not to pray for a man who was certainly going to Hell, because he died in obstinate rebellion against the Pope. Thus died the great Lord Cobham; and as this was the first noble blood that was shed in England on account of religion, by Popish malignity, so perhaps never any suffered a more cruel martyrdom.



**LORD COBHAM.**

great reward  
hension, he  
by the Lord  
brought with  
before the par-  
it was adjudg-  
record and  
he should be  
new gallows  
Fields, and  
hanged about  
and burnt  
chain. All  
formed with  
of the priest,  
the people not  
man who was

to Hell, be-  
cause he died  
in obstinate  
rebellion against  
the Pope. Thus  
died the great  
Lord Cobham;  
and as this was  
the first noble  
blood that was  
shed in England  
on account of  
religion, by  
Popish malignity,  
so perhaps never  
any suffered a  
more cruel  
martyrdom.





After this, Sir John Oldcastle was taken, and he, Sir Roger Acton, and twenty-eight more, were executed at St. Giles's in the Fields and in Smithfield, for heresy; and all the prisons in and about London were filled with his followers.

In the third year of this king's reign, on Candlemas Day, seven dolphins came up the river Thames, whereof four were taken. This king had such command in France, that their own chronicles testify in the Court of Chancery in Paris, all things were sealed with the seal of King Henry of England. In the second year of his reign, Moor-gate, near Coleman Street, was first made by Thomas Fawkener, Mayor of London, who caused the water of this city to be turned into the Thames in Wallbrook, by causing grates in divers places.

King Henry the Fifth died in the thirty-fifth year of his age, and the ninth of his reign, leaving his son Henry to enjoy his crown, who was but eight months old when his father died, yet by the Duke of Bedford, regent of France, is proclaimed King of England and France, at Paris, and at nine years old was proclaimed King there, receiving the oaths and fealty of all the French nobility.

This king was very weak in judgement, and was ruled only by his queen, which occasioned him very great trouble; for they used his authority for the destruction of the Duke of Gloucester, and several other persons, who was much beloved of the people. About which time the Duke of York began to whisper his right to the crown, as descended from Philippa, daughter and heir to Lionel, Duke of Clarence, elder brother to John of Gaunt, and great grandfather to the present King Henry the Sixth; and it was privately discoursed, "That King Henry was of a weak capacity, and easily abused, and the Queen who was near to the French Queen, was of a malignant spirit, and bloodily ambitious, the privy council is wise enough, yet not honest enough, regarding more their own private profit than the public good; and that through their neglect, all France was lost, and that God would not bless the usurped possessions of King Henry." With these suggestions the Kentish men seemed to be taken, which being observed by an instrument of the Duke of York, one Mortimer, he takes opportunity to tell the people, "That if they will be ruled by him, he will shew them the way to make a thorough reformation, and prevent the taxes that are upon every slight occasion laid upon them."

These promises of reformation and freedom so wrought with the people, that they drew to a head, and made Mortimer, otherwise called Jack Cade, their leader, who stiled himself Captain Mend-all; with whom they came to Blackheath, and lay there about a month,

sending for whom and what he pleased. He then presents the complaint of the commons to the parliament, who sent them to the privy council, but they explode them as frivolous, and charge the authors to be presumptuous rebels; and thereupon the King raiseth an army, and brings them to Greenwich; but the lords could get no followers to fight against them, who fought only for reformation of abuses, and for punishment of such traitors as they said the Lord Say was. The Lord Say is hereupon committed to the Tower, and the King and Queen retire to London; and Cade follows and comes to Southwark, where he quarters his men; and next morning marcheth to London Bridge, where he caused his followers to cut the rope of the draw-bridge, no resistance being made against him, and so in good order marched up to London-stone, upon which he struck his sword, saying, "Now is is Mortimer Lord of London." He then sent for Lord Say out of the Tower, and cut off his head at the standard in Cheapside, and also the head of Sir James Cromer, High Sheriff of Kent; but upon the King's general pardon, his followers leave him, and he is soon after slain; and with the execution of eight more, though five hundred were found guilty, this insurrection was suppressed.

It was a custom that upon St. Bartholomew's Day, the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs of London, should go to the wrestling-place near Moorfields, where at this time the Prior of St. John's likewise was to see the sport; and a servant of his being ashamed to be foiled before his master, desired to wrestle again, contrary to custom, which the Lord Mayor denied; whereupon the Prior fetched bow-men from Clerkenwell against the Mayor, and some slaughter was made; the Mayor's cap was shot through with an arrow, yet he would have the sport go on, but no wrestler's came: whereupon he said, "He would stay awhile to make trial of the citizens respect to him;" and presently after a great party of them came with banners displayed, and fetched him home in triumph. Soon after another quarrel happened in Holborn between the gentlemen of the Inns of Chancery, and some Citizens, in appeasing whereof, the Queen's attorney and three more slain. The year after the apprentices of London, upon a very slight occasion, fell upon the foreign merchants, rifling and robbing their houses, but the Lord Mayor by his discretion appeased the tumult, punishing some of the offenders with death, and others by fine, and all things are quieted and appeased.

In the year 1460, the Duke of York comes from Ireland to London, and in the name of King Henry the VIth, called a parliament, which being assembled, he in the presence of the lords in the Upper House,

placed himself in the imperial seat, and with great boldness lay open his claim to the crown of England. And then relating the many miseries that had befallen the realm since this usurpation of the present King, his father, and grandfather; he concluded that he would not expect, nor desire possession of the crown except his descent was indisputable, and his title thereto without exception. This being a business of importance, it required deliberation, but in conclusion, the Duke having before-hand prepared the lords spiritual, and a few of nobility being present that were not of his side, the House of Commons were easily persuaded, and it was resolved, and accordingly an act of parliament was made, "That King Henry, during his life, should retain the name and honor of a King, and that the Duke of York should be proclaimed heir apparent to the crown, and protector of the King's person, his lands and dominions. And that if at any time any of King Henry's friends, allies, or favourites, should on his behalf attempt the disannulling of this act, that then the Duke should have present possession of the crown." It was observed that while the Duke of York was declaring his title in the Upper House, it happened that a crown which hung in the middle of the House of Commons, without any touch or wind, fell down; and at the same time the crown which stood upon Dover Castle fell down likewise; a sign as some thought, that the crown of the realm should be changed.

As soon as this parliament was dissolved, the Duke sends for the Queen and some others, to come out of Scotland. But they had raised an army there, and the Duke of York met them with another; and at Wakefield Green the Duke is slain, with the loss of three thousand of his men, and being dead, had his head crowned with a paper crown, together with many other circumstances of disgrace. However his son Edward, Earl of March, prosecutes the quarrel, and puts the Queen's forces to flight, which she endeavoured to recruit; but some of her northern army having robbed the people as they came along the country, saying, "It was their bargain to have all the spoil in every place." The Londoners would not suffer any provision to be sent to them, the Commons rising about Cripplegate, and stopping the carts which the Lord Mayor was sending to the army.

In the mean time the Earls of March and Warwick having got a considerable army, marched to London, and were joyfully received there. And soon after the Earl of Warwick drawing all his forces into St. John's field, by Clerkenwell, and having cast them in a ring, he read to them the agreement of the last parliament, and then demanded, whether they would have King Henry to reign still? who

all cried out, no, no. Then he asked them, whether they would have the Earl of March, eldest son of the Duke of York, by that parliament proclaimed King, to reign over them? who with great shouting answered, yes, yes. Then several captains and others of the city, went to the Earl of March, at Baynard's Castle, to acquaint him what had passed; who at first seemed to excuse himself, as unable to execute so great a charge: but encouraged by the Archbishop of York, the Bishops of London and Exeter, and the Earl of Warwick, he at last consented to take it upon him; and soon after he was generally proclaimed King: and here writers end the reign of King Henry the Sixth, though there were several changes. For sometimes he was a King, and sometimes none, yet he was never well settled, though he lived twelve years after.

King Henry was then in the north, and raised an army to oppose Edward, but is defeated by the Lord Falconbridge. Upon which Henry and his Queen go to Scotland, and raise more forces, but are again beaten. And now King Edward sits three days together in the King's Bench in Westminster Hall, to hear causes and regulate disorders. And the Earl of Warwick is sent into France to treat of a marriage with that King's daughter: but in the mean while the King marries the Lady Elizabeth Gray. At which Warwick grows discontented, and joins against King Edward, and surprising him, takes him prisoner, but he soon made his escape. King Henry was taken in disguise and sent to the Tower of London some years before. And now Warwick going to France, brought a great army over, and proclaimed Edward an usurper; who thereupon endeavoured to raise an army, but could not, and therefore fled out of England into the Duke of Burgundy's country, and King Henry is taken out of prison, where he had been nine years, and again proclaimed King.

But King Edward, by the assistance of the Duke of Burgundy, lands an army in Yorkshire, and marches towards London, where he was joyfully received. And in the year 1471, and the eleventh year of his reign, King Edward made his entry into the city, and had King Henry delivered into his hands. The Earl of Warwick having notice thereof, marched with his army toward St. Albans, and King Edward follows him, carrying King Henry along with him; where the Earl of Warwick and many others are slain, and Henry's party utterly routed.

And now was the time for King Henry to be delivered out of all his troubles; for the bloody Duke of Gloucester entering the Tower of London, where he found King Henry nothing at all troubled for all

his crosses, struck him into the heart with his dagger, and there slew him. And now within half a year's space, we find one parliament proclaimed Edward an usurper, and Henry a lawful King; and another proclaiming Edward a lawful King, and Henry an usurper; that we may know there is nothing certain in human affairs, but uncertainty.

In the fifth year of King Henry the VIth it rained almost continually from Easter to Michaelmas. In his seventh year the Duke of Norfolk was like to have been drowned passing through London bridge, his barge being set upon the piles, so overwhelmed that thirty persons were drowned, and the Duke with others that escaped, were fain to be drawn up with ropes. In his seventeenth year was so great a dearth of corn, that people were glad to make bread of fearn roots. Next year all the lions in the Tower died. In the thirty-third year of his reign, there was a great blazing star, and there happened a strange sight, a monstrous cock came out of the sea, and in presence of a multitude of people, made a hideous crowing three times, beckening toward the north, south, and west. There were also many prodigious births, and in some places it rained blood.

About this time the draw-bridge on London bridge was made, and Leadenhall was built to be a store-house of grain and fuel for the poor of the city. In the first year of this King's reign, a parliament was held at London, where the Queen-mother with the young King in her lap, came and set in the House of Lords. In this King's reign printing was first brought into England by William Caxton of London, Mercer, who first practised the same in the Abbey of Westminster, 1471.

This King Henry lost his kingdom when he had reigned thirty-eight years, six months, and odd days. The day after he was murdered he was brought to St. Paul's church in an open coffin bare-faced, where he bled, and from thence carried to Black-friars, where he also bled, and lastly was buried at Windsor.

In the first year of King Edward the Fourth, Walter Walker, Grocer, living in Cheapside, was beheaded for speaking some words against King Edward. In his fourth year there was a great pestilence, and the Thames was frozen over. In his fourteenth year, John Grose was burnt on Tower-hill for regilion. The same year King Edward in his progress, hunting in Sir Thomas Burdel's park, slew many deer, and among the rest a white buck, which Sir Thomas hearing of, wished the buck's head, horns and all, in his belly who moved the King to kill him. Upon which words he was condemned to die, and being drawn from the Tower of London to Tyburn, was there beheaded. Next year George Duke of Clarence, King Edward's brother, was



drowned in the Tower in a butt of Malmsey. In his twenty-second year some thieves for robbery in St. Martin's le Grand, were drawn to Tower Hill and there hanged and burnt, and others were pressed to death.

In this King's time, Richard Rawson, one of the sheriffs of London, caused a house to be built at St. Mary Spittle, for the Lord Mayor and aldermen, to hear sermons in the Easter Holidays.

King Edward the Fourth being dead, his eldest son Edward, not above eleven years old, was proclaimed King, but never crowned; for the Duke of Gloucester hearing of his brother's death, came to London, and having got the King and his brother the Duke of York, into his hands, sends them to the Tower, and murders Lord Hastings, who was true to Edward, and then endeavours to prove the two children of Edward illegitimate, whereby he at last attained the crown by the name of Richard the Third, and afterwards persuades Sir James Tyril to murder the two young princes in the Tower, who getting two villains as bad as himself, they come to the children's chamber in the night, and suddenly wrapping them up in their cloths, and keeping down by force the feather bed and pillows hard upon their mouths, so stifled them that their breaths being gone, they surrendered up their innocent souls; and when the murderers perceived first by their struggling with the pains of death, and then by their long lying still, that they were thoroughly dead, they laid their bodies out, and then called Sir James Tyril to see them, who presently caused their bodies to be buried under the stairs. But these murderers came all to miserable ends; and King Richard himself, after this abominable act, never had a quiet mind, but was troubled with fearful dreams, and would sometimes start out of his bed and run about the chamber in a great fright, as if all the furies in hell were about him, as he did the night before the battle of Bosworth Field, where he was slain by King Henry the Seventh, who succeeded him to the crown.

King Richard took away from Jane Shore, one of King Edward's concubines, all her goods, to the value of above 3000 marks; and afterward caused her to do penance before the cross, for her inconstancy, with a taper in her hand: when, though undressed, yet she appeared so fair and lovely, and likewise so modest, that many who hated her course of life, yet pitied her course usage, since she used all the favor she had with King Edward, to the good of many, but never to the hurt of any. And truly she had cause to complain against Richard for being so severe for her offending against the seventh Commandment,





JANE SHORE was born in London, worshipfully friended, honestly brought up, and very well maryed, saving somewhat too soone; her husband, an honest citizen, yonge and goodly, and of good substance; but forasmuch as they were coupled ere she wer wel ripe, she not very fervently loved, for whom she never longed, which was happely the more eac- encline unto appetite, when her. Howbeit his royaltie, gay apparel, and other wan- able soone to tender hearte. King had abu- her husband honest man, could his good to touch a bine) left her together.

When the Lord Cham- tings took

Proper she was and faire; nothing in her body that you wold have changed, but if you would wish her somewhat higher. Thus say thei that knew her in her youth. She died in the reign of Henry the Eighth, poor, old, lean, withered, and dried up.



JANE SHORE.

thethinge, that sily made her the King's he required the respect of the hope of ease, plesure, ton welth, was perse a soft, But when the sed lier, anon (as he was an and one that not presuming King's concu- up to him al

King died, the berlain Has- her.\*

*See Percy's Reliques of Ancient Poetry,*  
Vol. 2, p. 248, Edit. 1765.

\* She was afterwards kept by the Marquis of Dorset, Son to Edward the Fourth's Queen.

only; when he did no penance for offending heavily against all ten. But perhaps he got some good fellow to be his confessor.

After Richard (back) was slain, venth was proin whose time veral general admitting poor *Forma Paup-* paying fees to Another, that shall assist by wise, the King ever after be thereof, or at-course of law, liament; and of attainder be made, it and of none fifth year it was Parliament of London the conserva-Thames, from to the waters of



JANE SHORE.

(called Crook-Henry the se-claimed King, were made se-laws; as that for people to sue in ris, without attornies, &c. no person that urns, or other-in being, shall mpeached tainted by or act of Par-if any such act did happen to should be void effect. In his ordained by that the Mayor should have tion of the River Staines Bridge Yeudale and

Medway. In the seventeenth year of his reign, John Shaw, Lord Mayor of London, caused his brethren the aldermen to ride from Guildhall to the water-side when he went to Westminster to be presented to the Exchequer. He also caused kitchens and other conveniences to be built in Guildhall. This king was the first that ordained a company of tall proper men to be yeomen of the guard, and to attend the person of the king, to whom he appointed a livery and a captain over them. In his eighteenth year, king Henry being free of the Tailor's company; as divers kings before had been, namely Richard the second, Henry the fourth, fifth and sixth, Edward the fourth, and Richard the third, as also eleven dukes, twenty-eight earls, and forty-eight lords. He therefore now gave them the name of Merchant Taylors, as an honourable title to endure for ever.

The 22d of August 1485, the very day King Henry got the victory over King Richard, a great fire happened in Bread Street, London, in which was burnt the parson of St. Mildreds, and one person more. In his tenth year, in digging a new foundation in the church of St. Mary-hill in London, the body of Alice Hackny, who had been buried one hundred and seventy-five years before, was found whole of skin, and the joints of her arms pliable: the corps was kept above ground four days without annoyance, and then buried again. In his twelfth year on St. Bartholomew's day, there fell hail stones measured twelve inches about. The great tempest which drove King Philip of Spain into England, blew down the golden eagle from the spire of St. Pauls, and in the fall, it fell upon the sign of the black eagle in St Paul's church yard, where the school house now is, and broke it down. This King was frugal from his youth, the city of London was his paradise, for what good fortune soever befel him, he thought he enjoyed it not, till he acquainted them with it. His parliament was his oracle, for in all matters of importance he would ask their advice; yea, he put his prerogative many times in their hands: after he had lived fifty-two years, and reigned twenty-three, he died April 22d 1508.

Henry the Eighth, his only son, succeeded him. In the ninth year of his reign, in May eve, there was an insurrection of the young men and apprentices of London against foreigners; for which riot several of them were hanged, and the rest, to the number of four hundred men, and eleven women, tyed in ropes one to another, and in their shirts came to Westminster Hall with halters about their necks, and were pardoned. In his twenty third year, Richard Price, a cook, was boiled to death in Smithfield, for poisoning divers persons in the Bishop of Winchester's house. One Cartnel the hangman of London, and two others, were hanged near Clerkenwell, for robbing a booth in Bartholomew fair. About this time Queen Ann of Bullen was beheaded in the Tower, with her brother, and divers other gentlemen. In his fifteenth year, after great rains and winds, there followed so sharp a frost that many died of cold, some lost their fingers, some toes, and many their nails. In his twentieth year there was a great sweating sickness, which infected all places in the realm. In his thirty-sixth year a great plague was in London, so that Michaelmas term was kept at St. Albans. A Priest was set in the pillory in Cheapside, and burnt in both cheeks with F and A for false accusing. In his thirty-fourth year, Margaret Dary a maid-servant, was boiled to death in Smithfield for poisoning three households where she lived. This year there were four eclipses of the Sun and three of the Moon. King Henry deceased when he had reigned thirty-seven years and lived fifty-six.

King Edward the Sixth succeeded, being but nine years old. In his time the reformation began, which King Henry had made way for, by renouncing the Pope's supremacy, though himself died a Papist. Edward was an excellent Prince, and ordered the pulling down of all Popish images and pictures; and it was observed, that the very same day that images were pulled down at London, the English obtained a great victory over the Scots at Muscledorrough. This King upon a sermon preached by Bishop Ridley concerning charity, gave three houses in London to the relief of the poor. For the fatherless, and beggar's children he gave the Gray Friars, now called Christ-church: to the lame and diseased persons, St. Thomas's hospital in Southwark, and St. Bartholomew's in West Smithfield: and for vagrant idle persons, he gave his house of Bridewell. In the second year of his reign there was a great plague in London. In his third year Thomas Seymour Lord Admiral, and brother to the Lord Protector, was beheaded on Tower-hill. King Edward having reigned seven years, died, being but sixteen years of age. And the Lady Jane Gray daughter of the Duke of Suffolk, was proclaimed Queen by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London, as being made heir to the crown by the last will of King Edward; upon which the Lady Mary flies to Farmingham castle in Suffolk, and there, upon her solemn promise and engagement not to alter the religion established, nor to bring in Popery, the gentlemen of that country and Norfolk joined with her, and soon after she obtained the crown.

But Queen Mary quickly forgot her obligations; for as soon as she was settled upon the throne, she presently removed all the Protestant bishops, and put others in their room, and persecuted the Protestants with all manner of cruelty: so that in her short reign of five years and four months, there suffered, upon the account of religion only, two hundred and seventy-seven persons of all sorts and ages; for there perished by the cruel flames, five bishops, twenty one divines, eight gentlemen, eighty-four artificers, one hundred husbandmen, servants and labourers, twenty-six wives, twenty widows, nine virgins, two boys, and two infants, one sprung out of the mother's womb as she was burning at the stake, and most unmercifully flung into the fire at the very birth: sixty-four more in those furious times were persecuted in the faith, whereof seven were whiped, sixteen perished in prison, twelve buried in dunghills, and many more lay in captivity and condemned, who were happily delivered by the glorious entrance of Queen Elizabeth, though she herself hardly escaped, being imprisoned in the Tower of London, every day expecting the tidings of her death, her



servants were kept from her, and none but rustical soldiers about her : nay because a little boy did but bring her flowers sometimes in the Tower, he was threatened to be whiped if he went any more, her jailors pretended the child brought letters to her. Yea, the bloody Bishop Gardiner invented and contrived a warrant under Queen Mary's hand for her execution, which was sent to the lieutenant of the Tower ; but the Queen hearing of it, denied her having any knowledge of it, and threatened Gardiner and some others, for their inhuman usage of her sister, whereby she happily escaped.

In the first year of Queen Mary's reign, one Sir Thomas Wiat of Kent, put himself in arms to prevent her marriage with Philip King of Spain, as tending to bring England under the yoke of Spain, and to make the country a slave to strangers. And divers other knights and gentlemen joining with him, he marcheth to London, and coming to Charing Cross, he was encountered by the Lord Chamberlain and Sir John Gage, whom he put to flight ; but coming to Ludgate he is denied entrance, and thinking to retire, he heard the Earl of Pembroke with his forces was behind him at Charing Cross ; upon which being amazed, after a little musing, he returned toward Temple-Bar, and yielded himself to Sir Maurice Berkely, and getting upon his horse behind him, went to the court, where expecting the Queen's mercy, but he was sent to the Tower, and soon after beheaded on Tower-hill.

About this time the Lord Guilford Dudley, the husband of Queen Jane, the Duke of Northumberland his father, and likewise Queen Jane and her father the Duke of Suffolk, were beheaded on Tower-hill. In her fourth year, hot burning agues and other strange diseases, took away many people, so as between October 20th and the last of December, there died seven Aldermen of London. In her fifth year, on the last of September, fell so great store of rain, that Westminster Hall was full of water, the boats rowed over Westminster bridge to King street. About which time a blazing star was seen all times of the night from the sixth to the tenth of March.

Queen Mary being dead, Queen Elizabeth is proclaimed, and brought from Hatfield in Hartfordshire to London, where she was received with great joy. She restored and settled the Protestant reformation, though great offers were made her by the Pope, if she would become Papist. In her first year William Geoffry was whiped from the Marshalsea to Bedlam, for publishing that one John More was Jesus Christ ; and More after he had been well whiped confessed himself to be a couzening knave. A terrible tempest of thunder and lightning happened at London, which fired the lofty spire of St. Paul's



steeple, beginning about the top thereof which was two hundred feet high from the top of the stone battlements, and burnt down to the roof of the church, consuming all the bells, lead, and timber work. In 1564, was a great frost, so that great numbers of people went over the Thames, and played thereon from London bridge to Westminster. On the third of January it began to thaw, and on the fifth no ice was to be seen. In the twentieth year of her reign a blazing star was seen with a long stream. About this time one Simon Pembroke of Southwark being suspected to be a conjurer, was ordered to appear in St. Mary Overies church, which he did, and leaning his head against a pew, the proctor lifted up his head, and found him dead, and rattling in the throat: and being searched, several devilish books of conjuration were found about him.

In her thirty-fifth year there was so great a drought, that not only the fields but the springs themselves were dried up, and many cattle died every where for want of water. The river of Thames likewise failed, so that a horse-man might ride over at London bridge. In her thirty-sixth year was a great plague in London and the suburbs, whereof died seventeen thousand eight hundred and ninety, besides the Lord Mayor and three Aldermen.

About this time Edmund Coppinger and Henry Arthington gentlemen, came to Cheapside, and there in a cart proclaimed (as they said) news from heaven, that one William Hacket represented Christ, by partaking of his glorified body, and that they were the two prophets, one of mercy, the other of judgement, sent of God to help him in this great work. These men were apprehended, and Hacket was arraigned, and found guilty of speaking divers false and traiterous words against the Queen, and to have raced and defaced her pictures, thrusting an iron instrument into the place of the heart and breast; for which he was brought from Newgate to Cheapside, and being moved to ask God and the Queen's forgiveness, he fell to cursing and railing against the Queen, and made a blasphemous prayer against the divine Majesty of God, and was therefore hanged and quartered. Coppinger starved himself wilfully in Bridewel, and Arthington made a recantation.

In the forty-third year of her reign Robert Devereux Earl of Essex, assisted by divers noblemen and gentlemen, entered the city of London in warlike manner at Temple Bar, crying for the Queen, till they came to the Sheriff's house in Fenchurch-street, who finding himself not master of his own house, escaped out at a back-door, and went to the Lord Mayor. And Essex finding the citizens in arms against him, endeavoured to fortify his house: but hearing that some great guns

were sent for to beat it down, he surrendered himself, and was sent to the Tower, where he was afterward beheaded; but might have kept his head longer on, had he not been betrayed by Lady Walsingham; to whom after his condemnation he sent a ring, which the Queen had given him in token that she would stand by him in any danger: the Lady delivered not this ring, but being a little after upon her death-bed she desired to speak with the Queen, to whom having disburthened her conscience, the Queen flung away in extreme rage and fury, and never enjoyed herself well after that time, but would often break out into a passion, and wring her hands, crying, O Essex! Essex! and died not long after.

After her death King James succeeded, in the third year of whose reign, was contrived the powder treason plot, for which Sir Edward Digby, Robert Winter, Graunt, and Bates were drawn, hanged, and quartered at the west end of St. Paul's; and Winter, Keys, Rookwood, and Faulks, at the parliament yard at Westminster. Awhile after, the King attended with divers lords, dined with the Lord Mayor, Sir John Watts, who after dinner presented his Majes'y with a purse of gold, desiring he would please to be made free of the company of Clothworkers, to which the King consented, and calling to the master of the company, he said, "Stone, give me thy hand, I am now a Clothworker, and in token of my special favour to this fraternity, I do hear give to this company a brace of bucks yearly for ever; at the election of master and wardens." And a month after the King and the Prince dined at Merchant Taylor's hall, where the Prince was made free of that company, and had likewise a purse of gold presented him by the Master.

In 1609, the New Exchange being newly finished, was first opened and named by King James, Britain's Burse. In 1612, Edward Wightman was burnt for an heretic, and one Legat burnt in Smithfield for an Arian. In 1615, Sir Thomas Overbury was poisoned in the Tower, for which the Earl of Somerset and his lady were arraigned and condemned, and Sir Gervase Elvis lieutenant of the Tower, Mistress Turner, and divers others executed. In 1618 the famous Sir Walter Raleigh was beheaded in the New Palace Yard, Westminster. Next year Queen Anne died at Hampton Court. In 1623, a Popish priest being at mass, in Black Friars, in an upper room, it fell down, and many were killed and hurt. In 1625, King James died, having reigned twenty-two years.

King Charles his son succeeded him, and was married to Henrietta Maria of France. In his first year was a great plague, whereof there



Mrs. ANNE TURNER was the widow of a doctor that attended the Lady Essex, who wishing a confident in her amour with the Earl of Somerset, applied to Mrs. Turner for that purpose; she being reduced in circumstances by the death of her husband, readily embraced the opportunity; and applied to Doctor Forman, at Lambeth, for the purpose of obtaining a charm to fascinate Somerset's love to the Countess, and to rid her of Essex by poison; the first of these purposes was accomplished more by the blandishments of the magic of the the latter only Forman's fear On the divorce Essex, it was reported she was to Carr, then Rochester, on particular Thomas Overstrated with propriety of so abandoned Lady Essex sidered. This conspiracy Thomas,



*MRS. A. TURNER.* which ended in his death by poison, in which Mrs. Turner was principally concerned, for procuring poison from a man named Franklin; she next employed one Weston to administer the same in every thing Sir Thomas eat, which soon accomplished the desired effect. For this murder several were executed, among whom was this Mrs. Turner, with a particular sentence pronounced on her by the Lord Chief Justice Coke, "That as she was the first inventress and wearer of yellow-starched ruffs and cuffs, so he hoped she would be the last that wore them, and for that purpose strictly charged, she should be hanged in that garb, that the fashion might end in shame and detestation." His hope was fully accomplished as never from the day she was executed was the yellow ruff or cuff, seen to be worn.

lady, than the doctor, and prevented by of an halter! of the Lady publicly re- to be married Viscount which his most friend, Sir bury, remon- him the in- matching with a character as was then con- occasioned a against Sir

died in London 35417. In 1628 Doctor Lamb was murdered in the streets of London, for which the city was fined six thousand pounds; the same year hanged at Tydering the Duke

In 1633, the Queen were maintained at Guild-the long parliament in 1642 posts and dered to be set

But having al-particular ac-sages in this till the restoration Majesty the Second, in a The Wars of land and Ireland peating anything only add; That General Monk Scotland, came after having gates, &c. of the

the remnant of the long parliament, he afterwards grew dissatisfied at their proceedings, and going into the city was received with bonfires, and soon after that parliament was dissolved, and his Majesty happily restored May 29, 1660. In October following several of the regicides of the late King were executed at Charing Cross, that is, Harrison, Carew, Cook, Scot, Hugh Peters, Clement Scroop, Jones; and Hacket and Axtel at Tyburn. In January, one Venner a wine cooper, and some others of enthusiastic principles, made an insurrection in London, their leader persuading them that one should chase a thousand. They first marched to St. Thomas Apostles, and from thence to Bishopgate, Whitecross-street and from thence they went to Highgate and Canewood. And three days after they came again into the city, being not above thirty or forty in number, but armed with blunderbusses and head-pieces; and the trained-bands and some of the King's guards fell upon them and routed them; about five or six of them were killed, others fled, and the rest were taken prisoners. Their words, it is said, were,



MRS. TURNER.

John Felton was burn for murder of Buckingham. King and the nificently enter-hall. In 1640, ment began, and chains were or-up in the city. ready given a count of all pas-king's reign, and tion of his pre-King Charles little book called England, Scot-I shall omit re-here, but shall in the year 1659, marching from to London, and pulled down the city by order of



the quarters upon the gates, meaning those regicides that were executed a while before, whose quarters were put upon the gates of the city. Venner and nineteen of his accomplices were arraigned and condemned, and he and several of them executed in divers parts of the city.

In 1661, his Majesty proceeded magnificently from the Tower to Whitehall, and was next day crowned at Westminster. And soon after there was a general muster of the forces of the City of London, at Hyde Park, consisting of two regiments of horse, and twelve regiments of foot. In 1662, Sir Henry Vane was beheaded on Tower Hill, and Corbet, Berkstey, and Okey, three of the regicides sent from Holland, were executed at Tyburn. In the year 1665, there was a great plague, whereof there died in London, in one year, 68596 persons. In 1666, September 2, about one of the clock in the morning, a sudden fire broke out in Pudding-Lane near London Bridge, which in four days burnt down 13,200 houses. In 1678, Dr. Oats and Dr. Tongue discovered a horrid popish plot against his Majesty, the protestant religion and government established: and October 10, Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, who took the examinations, was murdered. William Staley, a papist, was executed for treason, Edward Coleman, Ireland, Grove and Pickering, executed for the plot; Green, Berry, and Hill for the murder of Sir Edmundbury Godfrey. In the year 1679, the Lords Powis, Stafford, Arundel, Peters, and Bellasis, were committed to the Tower for high treason, and soon after the Earl of Danby was committed thither. The King dissolves his privy council, and calls another, Langhorn the counsellor was executed. The Parliament is dissolved, having sat about 18 years: another called, and dissolved. Upon 30th of November, 1680, Lord Viscount Stafford was arraigned before his Peers in Westminster Hall, the House of Commons managing the impeachment against him: the trial continued till the seventh of December following, and he was then found guilty of high treason, by the surpulsage of twenty-four voices more against him than for him: and upon Wednesday, December 29, about ten in the morning, the Sheriff of London received the prisoner from the Lieutenant of the Tower, and conducted him to the scaffold prepared for that purpose upon Tower Hill, and there he was beheaded. Upon Wednesday, June 15, 1681, Oliver Plunket, Titular Primate of Ireland, and Archbishop of Dublin, was brought to the King's Bench bar, and there received sentence to be drawn, hanged and quartered for high treason, in conspiring the death of the King, and designing to bring in a French army, and introduce popery into the kingdom of Ireland; he having been convicted for it some few days before, at the same place: together with



Edward Fitz-Harris, for contriving a treasonable and malicious libel to stir up the people to rebellion against the King and government; who likewise received the same sentence of death at the same time.

Not many days before, the Lord Howard of Escrick was committed prisoner to the Tower of London, upon an information of high treason; and upon June 20, he was brought up to the King's Bench bar, and by his counsel moved that he might be put in bail for his appearance, but it was denied him, and he remanded back to prison.

*The*

*The Origin and Foundation of the famous  
City of London.*

---

**T**HOUGH it may seem difficult to discover the origin of some nations and cities, yet it is no hard matter to find out the foundation of this most honorable and famous City of London.

But as the Roman writers to magnify the City of Rome, drew its origin from the Gods, and Demy-Gods, by the race of the Trojans, so Jeffery of Monmouth our Welsh historian, for the greater glory of this renowned city, deduced it from the same origin, relating that Bruce who descended from the Demy-God Æneas, the son of Venus, daughter of Jupiter, about the year of the world 2855, and 1108 years before the Nativity of our blessed Saviour, built this city near the river now called Thames, and named it Troynovant, or Trenovant; but this account has no great authority. The same historian tells us, that King Lud afterward repaired and increased this city with fair buildings, towers and walls, and called it after his own name Faire Lud or Lud's town, and the gate which he built in the west part thereof, he likewise for his own honor named Ludgate. He adds, that this Lud had two sons, Androgeus and Theomantius, who being not of age to govern at the death of their father, their uncle Cassibelan took upon him the crown; in the eighth year of whose reign, Julius Caesar arrived in England with a formidable army to conquer it, and obliged the Britons to pay a yearly tribute to Rome. Caesar calls London the city of Trinobantes, which sounds somewhat like Troy Nova, though learned men think that Trinobantes signifies the state or signiory of the Trinobantes.

But in those days, the cities of the Britons were not artificially built with stone or timber but were only thick, and troublesome woods plashed together, and intrenched round, like those which the Irish at this day call Fastnesses; some are of opinion that whence London had her fame, from thence she had also a name, that is from ships, which the Britons call Lough, and Dinan a town, so that London is no other than Shipton, a town of ships; which title no city hath more

right to assume than this, being situated upon the gentle ascent of an hill, near a gallant navigable river, which swelling at certain times with the ocean-tides, she is able by her deep and safe channel to entertain the greatest ships, which bring in all the richest commodities the world can afford.

Some would have *Llwndian* the Welsh name of London, to be derived from *Llhwyn* which signifies a fenced town, made of trees cast down and barricadoed together, as aforementioned, for so the Poet sings.

Their houses were the thicks,  
And bushy queachy hollow caves,  
And hurdles made of sticks.

And it is probable, that in the place were St. Paul's church now stands, there was a wood or grove, and a temple dedicated to Diana, which was usually set up in the woods; and in a place about St. Paul's there were the heads and bones of oxen lately found, which is supposed were offered in sacrifice to her.

Now though it be not certainly known, who was the founder of London, yet whoever it was, he shewed much prudence in choice of situation; for she seems to have been built in an happy hour, having continued for so many ages; Amianus Marcellinus who wrote near thirteen hundred years ago, calls her then, an Ancient City.

When the Romans had reduced the hither parts of Britain into the form of a province, and had sown the seeds of civility here, as well as over all Europe, this city began to be renowned for wealth, riches, and prosperity, yea she continued always the same under the Romans, Saxons, and Normans, being seldom or never afflicted with any great calamities. In the reign of Nero, when the Britons had conspired to recover their lost liberty, under the conduct of Boadicia, the Londoners could not with all their weeping and lamentations, keep Suetonius Paulinus in the city, but after he had raised a power of the citizens, he would needs go from thence, leaving the city naked to the enemy, who presently surprized it, and slew those whom either weakness, feebleness, or sweetness of the place, had detained there. Nor was London in less danger by the Gauls or French, if she had not been wonderfully preserved, for when Caius Alectus, had treacherously destroyed Carausius, he kept to himself the revenues of Britain and Holland, and called himself Augustus Emperour, as his coins often found here do demonstrate; but when Marcus Asclepiodotus had slain him in battle, those French who remained alive after the fight, hastening to London, would have plundered the city, had not the

river Thames, (which never failed to help the Londoners at need) very happily brought the Roman legions to their assistance, who put the barbarians to the sword all the city over. About which time it is recorded, that Lucius Gallus was slain by a brookside which ran almost through the city, and of him was called by the Britons, Wantgall, in English, Walbrook, which name remains to this day, under which there is a sewer within the ground, to carry the kennel water of the city into the Thames. This is not far from London-stone, which is thought to be a Miliary, such as ket places of which were of journies every seems more pro- this stone is near city as it lieth in

After this Julius man lieutenant, Britons to build selves, and tem- gods, to bring up learning, and to selves like Ro- a few years after tivity, she be- butespecially for merchants, pro- thereof, as Cor- notes, and was some authors others Augusta, name her fame an ancient author,



**P. HOLLAND.**

which is thus translated by Philemon Holland:

This city was Augusta call'd  
To which (a truth to say)  
Air, land, sea, and all elements  
Shew favour every way.

The weather no where milder is,  
The ground most rich to see,  
Which yields all sorts of useful fruit  
That never spent will be.

Milemark, or were in the mar- Rome, from taken dimensions way, which bable, because the midst of the length.

Agricola the Ro- persued the houses for them- ples for their children in apparel them- mans; so that in our Saviour's na- came famous, the multitude of vision and trade nelius Tacitus then called by Londinum, by under which is celebrated by

The ocean that with Thames her streams  
 His flowing tide doth blend,  
 Conveys to it commodities  
 All that the world can send.

The noble seat of Kings it is;  
 For state and royalty  
 Of all the realm, the fence, the heart,  
 The life, the light, the eye.

The people ancient, valorous,  
 Expert in chivalry,  
 Enriched with all sorts of goods,  
 Of art, or mystery.

Take a strict view of every thing  
 And then say thus in brief,  
 This either is a world itself  
 Or of the world the chief.

*The ancient and present Walls and Gates of the City.*

HISTORIANS report, that about the year after Christ, 306, Constantine the Great, at the desire of his mother Helena, did first build a wall about this city, which may seem more probable, considering that the Britons did understand how to build walls with stone, as may appear by the following relation.

About the year of Christ 399, when the Empire of Rome was invaded, and that city destroyed by the Goths, the Romans called away all their forces from Britain for the defence of their own country; after which the Britons being not able to defend themselves, were for many years oppressed by two cruel nations, that is, the Scots and Picts, whereupon they sent ambassadors, with letters full of lamentable supplications and complaints to Rome, to desire their assistance, promising constant obedience to them. The Romans sent them a legion of soldiers, who fought with their enemies and drove them out of the country; and leaving the Britons at liberty they advised them to make a wall cross the country from one sea to the other, for their defence against their troublesome neighbours; and then the Romans returned home in triumph.

The Britons built this wall in the north of England, but wanting masons, they did not make it of stone as the Romans directed, but of turf, which was so weak, that it was little security to them. For their enemies perceiving the Romans were gone, they presently came in boats, and invaded their country, ruining and wasting all before them. Upon which, ambassadors were again sent with fresh lamentations to Rome, beseeching them not to suffer their miserable country to be wholly destroyed; the Romans then sent them another legion, who coming suddenly, surprised their enemies and made a great slaughter among them, chasing them back again even to their own country.

The Romans departing home again, told the Britons plainly, that the journey hither was long and troublesome, and therefore they must expect no further help from them; but must learn to use armour, and weapons themselves, thereby to be able to resist their enemies, who were encouraged to invade them because of their cowardice and faint-heartedness; however for the encouragement of their tributary friends, whom they were now forced to forsake the Romans made them



a wall of hard stone from the west sea to the east sea, and built two cities at each end thereof, the Britons labouring therein also. This wall was built eight feet thick, and twelve feet high, directly east and west, as appears by the ruins to be seen at this day. The work being finished; the Romans gave them a strict charge to look to themselves, and instruct their people in the use of arms, and military discipline, and least the enemy should come by sea southward, they made divers bulwarks at some distance from each other by the seaside; and then bid the Britons farewell, as intending to return no more; this happened in the reign of Theodosius the younger; near five hundred years after the first arrival of the Romans here, and about the year of our Lord 434.

The Britons after this had several skirmishes with the Picts and Scots, and made choice of Vortigern to be their King and leader, who is said to have been neither wise nor valiant, being wholly given up to lust and debauchery; and the people likewise having some rest from their enemies, ran into gluttony, drunkenness, pride, contention, envy, and all manner of vice, to the great scandal of their christian profession. At which time a dreadful pestilence fell upon them, which destroyed such a multitude of them, that the quick were not sufficient to bury the dead, and yet those that remained alive continued so impenitent that neither the death of their friends, nor fear of their enemies had any effect upon them, whereupon divine justice pursued them even almost to the destruction of the whole sinful nation.

For being now in danger of utter ruin from their old neighbours the Picts and Scots, they consulted with their King Vortigern what to do, and at last concluded to call in the Saxons, who soon after arrived in Briton; where (saith Bede) they were received as friends, for having driven out the Picts and Scots, they likewise drove out the Britons, forcing some of them to fly over the seas, and others into the barren and waste mountains of Wales and Cornwall.

The Saxons was likewise ignorant of building with stone till the year 680, for it is affirmed that Bennet Abbot of Werral, and master to reverend Bede, first brought in artificers for stone houses, and glass windows, unknown before to the Saxons, who built only with wood. And to this Polychronicon agrees; who speaking of those times, saith, then had ye wooden churches, nay wooden chalices, but golden priests; but now you have golden chalices, and wooden priests. And to conclude this argument, King Edgar in his charter to the Abbey of Malmesbury, dated the year of Christ 974, writes to this effect; all the monasteries in my realm to the outward sight are nothing

but worm-eaten and rotten timber, and boards, and which is worse, within they are almost empty, and void of divine worship.

Thus much as to walls in general, now to return to London; this city was destroyed and burnt by the Danes, and other Pagan enemies, about the year of our Lord 839, and was nobly rebuilt, and repaired the year 886 by Alfred King of the West Saxons, so that it lay waste, and uninhabited for almost fifty years; Alfred committed the custody of this new built city to his son-in-law Etheldred Earl of Mercia, to whom he had before married his daughter Ethelsted; and that this city was then strongly walled may appear by divers accidents; William of Malmesbury writes, that about the year 994 the Londoners shut up their gates and defended their King Etheldred within their walls against the Danes. In the year 1016, Canutus the Dane made war against Edmond Ironside, King of the West Saxons, and brought his navy to the west part of the bridge, casting a trench about the city of London, and attempted to have won it by assault, but the citizens repulsed him, and drove him from their walls. Likewise in the year 1052, Earl Godwin with his navy, sailed up by the south end of the bridge, and assailed the walls of the city.

William Fitz-Stephen, in the Reign of Henry II. writes thus: "The wall of London is high and great, well towered on the north side, with due distance between the towers. On the south side also the city was walled and towered, but the fish-full river of Thames by its ebbing and flowing hath long since subverted them." Where by the north side he means from the river in the east, to the river Thames in the west, for so the wall stretched in his time, and the city being far longer from east to west, than in breadth from south to north, and also narrower at both ends than in the midst, is therefore compassed with the wall on the landside in the form of a bow, except where it is indented in betwixt Cripplegate and Aldersgate. But the wall on the south side along the river of Thames was straight as the string of a bow, and fortified with towers or bulwarks (as we now term them) in due distance from each other, as our author says, and we ourselves may observe at this day, this demonstrates that the walls of this city are of great antiquity.

Now for repairing and maintaining this wall, we find, that in the year 1215 and the sixth of King John, the Barons entering the city by Aldgate, first took assurance of the city, and then broke into the Jews' houses, and seizing their money and goods for their own uses, they with great diligence repaired the walls, and gates of the city, with stones taken from the Jews' broken houses. In the year 1257, Henry

III. ordered the walls of the city, which were much decayed and without towers to be handsomely repaired, and beautified at the common charge of the city.

In the seventeenth of Edward IV. Ralph Joceline, mayor, caused part of the wall of the City of London to be repaired between Aldgate and Aldersgate; he also caused Moorfields to be searched for clay to make bricks for that purpose. The Skinners made that part of the wall between Aldgate and Buvies Marks (commonly called Bevis Marks) towards Bishopsgate, as may appear by their arms fixed in three places there. The Lord Mayor and his company of Drapers made all that part between Bishopsgate and Allhallow's Church in the wall; and from Allhallows toward the Postern, called Moorgate. A great part of the same wall was repaired by the executors of Sir John Crosby, alderman, his arms being in two places; and other companies repaired the rest of the wall to Cripplegate; the Goldsmiths repaired from Cripplegate to Aldersgate, and there the work ceased.

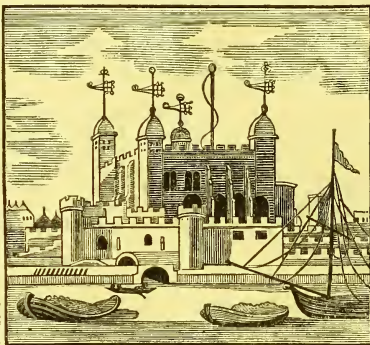
The circuit of the wall of London on the land's side, that is from the Tower of London in the east to Aldgate, is 82 perches; from Aldgate to Bishopsgate 86 perches; from Bishopsgate to Cripplegate 162 perches; from Cripplegate to Aldersgate 75 perches; from Aldersgate to Newgate 66 perches; from Newgate to Ludgate 42 perches; in all 513 perches of assize. From Ludgate to Fleet Ditch 60 perches; from Fleet Bridge to the River Thames about 70 perches; so that the total of these perches amounteth to 643; and every perch being five yards and a half, makes 3536 yards and a half, containing 10608 feet, which is two English miles, and 608 feet more.

In the former time there were but four gates in the wall of this city, that is Aldgate for the east; Aldersgate for the North; Ludgate for the west, and Bridgegate over London Bridge for the south, but of late days for the convenience of passengers, divers other gates and posterns have been made.

Fitz-Stephen saith, that in the reign of Henry II. there were seven double gates in the wall of this city, but names them not, we may therefore suppose them to be, 1. The gate next the Tower of London, called the Postern. 2. Aldgate. 3. Bishopsgate. 4. Aldersgate. 5. Newgate. 6. Ludgate. 7. Bridgegate. Since which there hath been built Moorgate, now a famous gate and several other smaller posterns, as one between Bishopsgate and Moorgate, and two between Moorgate and Cripplegate; besides others in other places.

As to the first called the Postern near the Tower (which was destroyed by the dreadful fire in 1666, of which you have a particular

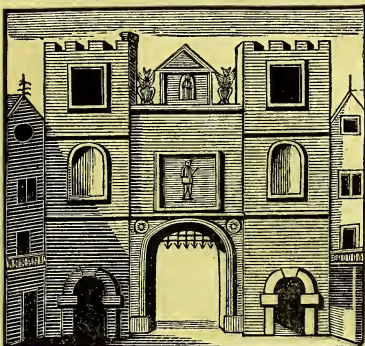
account in this treatise, and never since rebuilt or like to be) by that which remained of it before, it seemed to have been a fair strong arched gate, built of hard stone. In the year 1190, and the second year of Richard I. Longshamp Ely, Chancellor, caused part of the wall, from the White Tower, to be broken enlarging round the wall which is outermost likewise broad deep out the wall tide from but the south gate was, by undermining the foundation, much weakened, and about two hundred years after, that is 1440, the eighteenth year of Henry VI. it fell down, and was never since rebuilt.



THE TOWER.

The next in the east is Aldgate, or Oldgate, of the antiquity thereof, having been one of the four principal gates, and also one of the seven double gates aforementioned. It had two pair of gates and portcullises, though now but one, yet the hooks of the other gate, and the place of letting down the other portcullis are yet to be seen. This gate appeareth to be very antient, being named in the charter in King Edgar's time; and likewise in King Edward I. And in the civil wars between King John and his barons, 1215, the Londoners were on the barons part, who then besieged Northampton, and after came to Bedford Castle, where they were well received by William Beauchamp, captain thereof; and having then secret notice, that if they pleased they might enter the city, they removed their camp to Ware, and from thence coming to London in the night, they entered by Aldgate, and placing guards at the gate, they disposed of all things at their pleasure.

They spoiled the Friar's houses, and searched their coffers: after which Robert Fitzwater, Jeffery Magnaville, the Earl of Essex, and the Earl of Gloucester, chief commander in the army, themselves applied to repair the walls of the city, with the stones taken from the houses as ruinous, and given them in full price, and rather built in the manner of mans, with arches, and stone, small Flanders



ALDGATE.

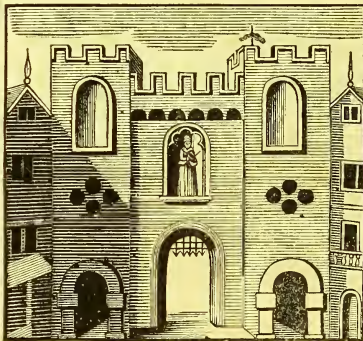
In the eleventh of Edward IV. Thomaſt Bastard Faucon-bridge, having assembled a riotous company of seamen and others in Essex and Kent, came with a great navy of ships up to the Tower of London, whereupon the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, with consent of the Common Council, fortified the Thames sides with armed men, guns, and other warlike weapons, from Baynard's Castle to the Tower, to prevent their landing; but the rebels being denied passage that way, they fell upon Aldgate, Bishopsgate, Cripplegate, Aldersgate, London Bridge, and along Bankside, shooting arrows, and guns into the city, and burning above threescore houses in the suburbs.

Upon Sunday, May 11, 1471, five thousand of them assaulting Aldgate, won the Bulwarks, and entered the city, but the portcullis being let down, those that were in were slain; and Robert Basset, alderman of that ward, commanded them in the name of God to draw up the portcullis, which being done, the Londoners issued out of the gate, and courageously beat back their enemies to St. Botolph's church, by which time the Earl Rivers, and the lieutenant of the Tower, coming with fresh forces, joined them, and then they soon routed the rebels, and made them fly. Alderman Basset and other citizens chasing them to Milend, and from thence pursued some of them to Poplar, and



others to Stratford, killing many, and taking divers prisoners. In the mean time, Fauconbridge their commander, having in vain assaulted other places on the water-side, fled to his ships. Thus much of Aldgate as it was of old, we shall speak of the rebuilding when we come to Aldgate ward.

The third gate, the north, is gate, supposed to be some bishop though now but the occasion there of was for sengers, especially to Suffolk, Cambridge, who before it is some- shire, &c. were forced about; yet what antient that in year land was procurators of London tuate in the Botolph, Bishops-



BISHOPSGATE.

gate toward Bishops- posed to be some bishop though now but the occasion there of was for sengers, especially to Suffolk, Cambridge, who before it is some- shire, &c. were forced about; yet what antient that in year land was procurators of London tuate in the Botolph, Bishops- in a charter dated 1235, it is written, that Walter Brume, and Rosia his wife, having founded the priory, or new hospital of our blessed lady, (since called St. Mary Spittle) without Bishopsgate, having confirmed the same to the honour of God, and our blessed lady for canons regular. Also in 1247, Simeon Fitz-Mary, Sheriff of London, the twenty-ninth year of Henry III. founded the hospital of St. Mary called Bethlem, without Bishopsgate.

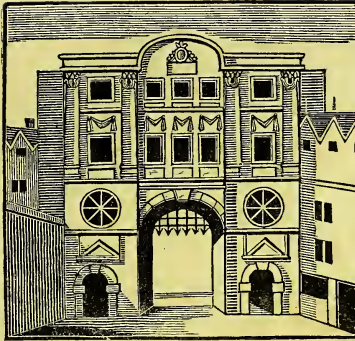
And for repairing this gate, Henry III. confirmed certain liberties to the merchants of the Haunce, to keep it in repair, which they did for many years; but in the year 1551, having prepared stone, and a new gate to be set up, at the complaint of the English merchants, their charter was taken from them, so that the old gate remained.

Next to this upon the north side of the city, is Moorgate, of which we read, that in the third year of Henry V. 1415, Thomas Faulconer, Mayor, caused the wall of the city to be broken through near Coleman-

gate toward Bishops- posed to be some bishop though now but the occasion there of was for sengers, especially to Suffolk, Cambridge, who before it is some- shire, &c. were forced about; yet what antient that in year land was procurators of London tuate in the Botolph, Bishops- gate. And



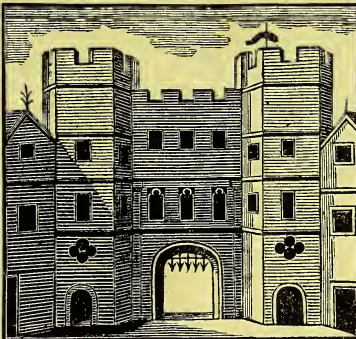
street, and a postern, Moorgate, ground which is and made and turned fields and walks, with curious accommod-citizens. since the fire of Lon-has been new made very a great arch posterns, so equals, if any other city.



MOORGATE.

this gate and Cripplegate there have been lately made two posterns through the wall, for the better ease of passengers, and several new houses built near them.

Cripple- which is of quity, being before the for we read the Danes kingdom of Alwyn, Helinham, body of mund the brought disworth St. Ed- Bury,) kingdom of Saxons, and don, in at Some say named from begging



CRIPPLEGATE.

there built now called of a moory hard by, now drained fair and firm into several delightful trees set in order for the dation of the

This gate dreadful don in 1666, built, and is noble, with and two that it now not excels, gate of the

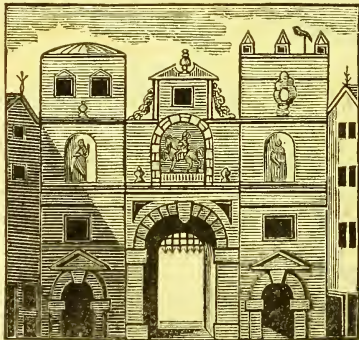
Between

gate is next, great anti-so called conquest; that in 1010, spoiling the East Angles, bishop of caused the King Ed-martyr to be from Bre-(now called mund's through the the East so to Lon-Cripplegate it was so cripples there, and

that when the body of St. Edmund passed through it, many miracles were wrought thereby, as that some of the lame were cured, praising God, &c. This body continued three years in St. Gregory's church, near St. Paul's. And further, William the Conqueror in his charter for confirming the foundation of the college in London, called St. Martin's le Grand, said thus, "I do give and grant to the same church and canons serving God therein, all the lands, and the moor without the postern, which is called Cripplegate, on either part of the postern." We read likewise, that Alfune built the parish church of St. Giles, near a gate of the city, called Porta Contractorum, or Cripplegate, about the year 1090.

This gate was formerly a prison for citizens for debt or otherwise, like one of the counters; it was new built in 1244, by the brewers of London; and Edmund Shaw, Goldsmith, in 1483, gave by his will 400 marks, and the stuff of the old gate called Cripplegate, to build the same again, which was accordingly done in 1491.

Alders-  
Eldersgate  
so called  
wich, or of  
antient men  
same, nor of  
growing  
tifully there  
places, as  
fancied; but  
the antiqui-  
it being one  
first gates of  
serving for  
as Aldgate  
eastern parts  
both old  
distinction,  
Aldersgate,  
other Ald-  
gate hath



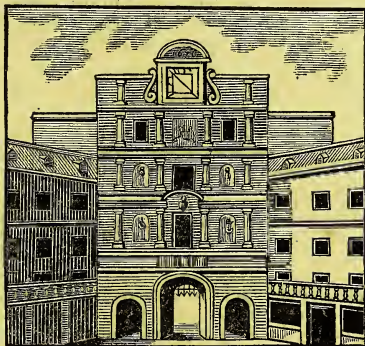
ALDERSGATE.

additional buildings to it, as on the southside, where several large rooms and lodgings of timber have been made; and on the east side a great timber building, with one large room paved with stone or tile; there is likewise a well curbed with stone, and of a great depth, which rises into that room, though two stories high from the ground, which is very remarkable; John Day, a famous printer, dwelt in this gate, and built many houses upon the city wall, toward St. Ann's Church. You may read more of the new building this gate in Aldersgate ward.

gate, or  
is next, not  
from Ald-  
Elders, or  
building the  
elder trees  
more plen-  
than in other  
some have  
only from  
ty thereof,  
of the four  
this city,  
the northern  
doth for the  
and being  
gates, for  
one is called  
and the  
gate; this  
hath several

In the sixth year of Edward VI. there was a postern gate made through the city wall on the north side of the late dissolved cloister of Friar's Minors, commonly called Gray Friar's, now Christ Church and Hospital; this was done to make a passage from Christ Church Hospital, to St. Bartholomew's Hospital in Smithfield, and license was given to Sir Richard Dobbs, Lord Mayor, to do it, by virtue of an act of common council, August 1, in the sixth year of Edward VI.

The next the north called New-the fifth gate, though than the erected reign of King Ste-this occa-Cathedral being burnt reign of Conqueror, ritius then London, pair the old some have laid the of a new one, was judged



NEW GATE.

hardly ever have been finished, it was so wonderful for length, breadth, and height; and likewise because it was raised upon vaults or arches, after the Norman fashion, and never known in England before.

After Mauritius, Richard Beumore, did very much advance the building of this church, purchasing the large streets and lanes round about, which ground he encompassed with a strong stone wall and gates. By reason of this inclosure for so large a church yard, the High street from Aldgate in the east, to Ludgate in the west, was made so straight and narrow, that the carriage through the city was by Paternoster Row, down Ave-Mary-Lane, and so through Bouger Row, (now called Ludgate-street) to Ludgate; or else by Cheapside, through Watling-street, and so through Carter-Lane, and up Creed-Lane to Ludgate, which passage, by reason of the often turning was very incon-

gate is on west and is gate, and is principal built later rest, being about the Henry I, or phen, upon sion. The of St. Paul's down in the William the 1086. Mau-Bishop of did not re-church as thought, but foundation which it would

venient. Whereupon a new gate was made to pass through Cheapside (north of St. Paul's) St. Nicholas Shambles, and Newgate-street to Newgate, and from thence westward to Holborn Bridge; or turning without the gate to Smithfield, and Islington (or Iseldon) or to any place north, or west. This gate hath for many years been a prison for felons, murderers, highwaymen, and other trespassers, as appeareth by the records of King John and others, and among the rest in the third year of Henry III. 1218, that King wrote to the sheriffs of London, commanding them to repair the goal of Newgate, for the safe keeping of his prisoners, promising that the charges thereof should be allowed them upon their account in the Exchequer.

In the year 1241, the Jews of Norwich were hanged, being accused of circumcising a christian child; their house (called the Thor) was pulled down and destroyed; Aaron, the son of Abraham, a Jew, and other Jews in London, were constrained to pay twenty thousand marks, at two terms in the year, or else to be kept perpetual prisoners in Newgate, at London, and in other prisons.

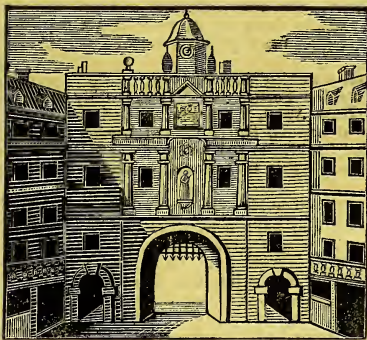
In 1255, King Henry III. lodged in the Tower, and upon some displeasure against the City of London, for the escape of John Offrem, a clerk convict, prisoner in Newgate, for killing a Prior who was cousin to the Queen; he sent for the Lord Mayor, who laid the fault on the sheriffs, to whose custody the prisoners are committed; the mayor was discharged, but the sheriffs were imprisoned above a month, though they alledged the fault was in the bishop's officers, who though he was imprisoned in Newgate, yet they were to see that he was kept safe. But however, the King required three thousand marks of the city for a fine.

In the third year of Edward III. 1326, Robert Baldock, the King's chancellor, was put into Newgate. In 1237, Sir John Poultney gave four marks a year for relief of the prisoners in Newgate. In 1358, William Walworth gave likewise toward their relief, and so have many others since. In 1414, the jailors in Ludgate and Newgate died, and 64 prisoners. In 1418, the parson of Wertham, in Kent, was imprisoned in Newgate. In the first year of Henry VI. 1412, the executors of Richard Whittington, repaired Newgate; and Thomas Knowles, Grocer, sometime Lord Mayor, brought the waste water from the cistern near St. Nicholas Chapel, by St. Bartholomew's Hospital, to Newgate and Ludgate for the accommodation of the prisoners. In 1431, all the prisoners in Ludgate were conveyed to Newgate, by the Sheriffs of London; and soon after they fetched from thence eighteen persons, freemen of the city, who were led pinioned to the counters like

felons, by the false suggestion of the jailor of Newgate; but Ludgate was awhile after again appointed for freemen who were debtors; and they were all carried back again thither.

In 1427, there was a great skirmish in the north country, between Sir Thomas Percie, Lord Egremond, and the Earl of Salisbury's sons, whereby many were wounded and slain, but the Lord Egremond being taken, was found to give the occasion, and was thereupon condemned by the King's council, to pay a considerable sum of money to the Earl of Salisbury, and in the mean time was committed to Newgate; and awhile after, both he, and his brother Sir Thomas Percie, broke out by night, and went to the king. The other prisoners got upon the leads over the gate, and defended it against the sheriffs, and all their officers a great while, till they were forced to call more citizens to their aid, who at last subdued them, and laid them in irons: Thus much of Newgate.

Ludgate in the west, sixth prin- of this city; rians say, king Lud, six years Saviour's which shews tiquity: this for the west for the east. aforemen- being the year of King the barons, arms against entered this pulled down houses, re- walls and



LUDGATE.

city with the stones thereof; it appeareth that they then repaired or rather new built this gate; for in 1586 when this gate was pulled down in order to its being repaired, there was a stone found within the wall which seems to have been taken from one of the Jews' houses, there being several Hebrew characters engraven thereon, which being inter-

is the next and the cipal gate and histo- was built by near sixty- before our nativity;

its great an- being built as Aldgate

In 1215, tioned, seventeenth John, when who were in the King, city, and the Jews' pairing the gates of the



preted, are thus in English: "This is the station or ward of Rabbi Moses, the son of the Honorable Rabbi Isaac." This it is thought had been fixed upon one of the Jew's houses, as a sign he lived there.

In 1260, Ludgate was repaired and beautified with the images of Lud and other kings, but in the reign of Edward VIth. these images of the kings had their heads smitten off, and were defaced, by such as judged every image to be an idol. In the reign of Queen Mary they were repaired and new heads set upon their old bodies, which remained so, till the twenty-eighth of Queen Elizabeth, 1586, when this gate was quite taken down and nobly rebuilt, with the images of King Lud and others on the east-side, and Queen Elizabeth on the west, which was done at the city charge, being above £1500.

In 1463, Stephen Foster, Fishmonger, and Dame Agnes his wife, added several large rooms to Ludgate, and gave other relief to the prisoners, who are only such citizens as are debtors; all persons for treasons, felonies, and other criminal offences being committed to Newgate. In one of these rooms, there was a copper plate hanging with the following rhimes engraven thereon.

Devout souls that pass this way,  
For Stephen Forster, late Mayor, heartily pray;  
And Dame Agnes, his spouse, to God consecrate,  
That of pity this House made of London in Ludgate:  
So that for lodging and water, prisoners here nought pay,  
As their keepers shall all answer at dreadful doomsday.

This gate (as well as Newgate) in the late dismal fire in 1666, was burnt down, but they have been since repaired, and very curiously beautified, having a new postern for foot passengers added thereto; with several other conveniences. Thus much for Ludgate.

Next to this before the late fire, there was only a breach in the wall of the city, and a bridge of timber over Fleet Ditch, directly against Bridewell Hospital, but since it is all laid open, and a handsome bridge of stone built in that place, the Ditch being very much enlarged, and a wharf made of stone, and cleared from all houses on each side up to Holborn Bridge. The bridge likewise at the lower end of Ludgate Hill being nobly rebuilt, or rather new built and made much broader, and another gallant bridge is built upon the same ditch almost over against the Fleet Prison. All this has been done since the dismal fire, to the very great charge of the city. And so much for the gates in the wall.



Now for the watergates on the banks of the River Thames, which formerly have been many, though most, or all of them have been ruined by the late fire, however take a brief account of what they were. Blackfriar's stairs is a free landing place, now gallantly rebuilt with a useful bridge by Sir Thomas Fitch, who has built a very curious house upon the wharf, and cleared it, so that now the Lord Mayor, when he comes from Westminster to be sworn, lands there instead of Paul's Wharf, as being much more convenient. Then there is Puddle Wharf, Paul's Wharf, Broken Wharf, besides divers others all along the river, which are made by the citizens for their private use. Next is Ripa Regina, the Queen's Bank, or Queen Hyth, which was accounted the chief and principal water-gate of this city; far exceeding Belin's-Gate, as it appears in Queen Hithe ward.

Next hereunto is Downgate or Dowgate, so called of the sudden descending or going down of the way, from St. John Baptist's Church upon Walbrook, into the River Thames, whereby the water in the channel runs so strong, that in 1574, after a great shower of rain, a young man about 18 years of age, intending to leap over the stream, tripped up his heels, and he was carried with such great swiftness, that no man could stop him till he came against a cart wheel in the watergate, by which time he was quite dead; this was sometimes a large watergate, frequented by ships and vessels of burthen like Queen Hyth, but now it is utterly decayed.

The next was called Wolfe's Gate in the Ropery, afterward called Wolfe's Lane, but now out of use. The next was called Ebgate of old time, as appeareth by antient records, and stood near St. Lawrence Pountney's Church, it is now a narrow lane, and called Ebgate-lane, but usually the Old Swan. There was another gate at the bridgefoot called Oyster Gate, of oysters that were there sold, that being the market-place for them, and other small fish; but now there standeth an engine to carry up the water into the city, in the place thereof.

Then there is the Bridge-gate, so called of London Bridge, whereon it standeth. This long before the conquest was one of the four first, or principal gates of the city, where there was only a bridge of timber, and is the seventh and last principal gate mentioned by Fitz-Stephen; when the bridge was new built of stone, this gate was rebuilt again; in the year 1436, this gate with the tower upon it, fell down, and two of the furthest arches of the bridge, southward, fell therewith, yet none were killed, or hurt thereby; to the repairing whereof several citizens gave very liberally. When the bastard Fauconbridge, aforementioned, came with the Kentish mariners into this city,

they burnt this gate, and thirteen houses besides on the bridge, and likewise the brew-houses at St. Catherines, and many others in the suburbs.

Next hereunto was a gate, commonly called Buttolph's Gate, of the parish church adjoining. This was given or confirmed by William the Conqueror to the monks at Westminster. Then there is Belin's-gate, which is much used by small ships and barges, so that Queen Hyth is almost forsaken. It is somewhat uncertain why this gate was so named, only Jeffrey of Monmouth writes, "that Belin, a king of the Britous, about 400 years before Christ's nativity, built this gate, and called it after his own name, and that when he was dead, his body was burned and the ashes were put in a vessel of brass, and set over that gate upon an high pinicle of stone;" yet it doth not appear to be so ancient, but rather to have taken the name from some late owner, called (it may be) Beling or Billing, as Somer's Key, Smart's Key, Fresh Wharf, and others have done. Then there was a water gate on the south end of Water Lane by the Custom House Key, but of all these more hereafter. One other watergate there was more by the bulwark of the Tower, and this is the last, the farthest gate eastward on the river Thames, as far as the city of London extends within the walls.

Besides these common water gates, there were formerly divers private wharfs, and keys all along from the east to the west of this city, on the Thames side, where merchants of all nations landed their goods, and had warehouses, cellars, and stowage for them. And in the forty-second year of Henry III. 1258, it was appointed that the ports of England should be strongly guarded, and the gates of London should be newly repaired, and diligently kept in the night for fear of French deceits.

---

*Of the Tower of London, and other ancient towers and castles of this city, with several remarkable accidents happening therein.*

THE City of London (saith Fitz Stephen) hath in the east a very great, and most strong Palatine Tower, whose turret and walls do rise from a deep foundation, the mortar thereof being tempered with the boold of beasts.

It is the common opinion that Julius Cæsar the first conqueror, or indeed discoverer of Briton, was the original founder thereof and of many other towers, castles, and great houses. But there is little reason for it, in regard of his short stay here, having other things to think on, designing only to dispatch his conquest over this barbarous country, and then to perform greater enterprises; neither do the Roman historians mention any such buildings erected by him here.

The more probable opinion thereof is, that William the Conqueror built the great white and square Tower thereabout the year of our Lord 1078, as appears by ancient records, and that made Gundulph Bishop of Rochester principal surveyor of the work. The wall of the City of London (as it is aforementioned) was furnished formerly with towers and bulwarks in due distance from each other; and the River of Thames with its ebbing and flowing had overthrown the walls and towers on the banks thereof, whereupon William the Conqueror for the defence of the city which lay open to the enemy, having taken down the second bulwark in the east part of the wall toward the Thames, built the great White Tower, which has been since enlarged at several times with buildings adjoining thereto; this Tower in the fourth of William Rufus, 1092, was much shaken and defaced by a great tempest of wind, but was again repaired by William Rufus, and Henry I. who likewise built a castle on the south side thereof toward the Thames, intrenching the same round about. Historians say of this William Rufus, that he challenged the investiture of prelates, he pillaged, and shared the people with tribute, especially to spend about the Tower of London, and the Great Hall at Westminster.

The four first constables or keepers of the Tower were Othowerus, Acolinillus, Otto, and Jeffry Magnaville Earl of Essex, who was also Sheriff of London, Middlesex, Essex and Hertfordshire; he fortified the Tower of London against King Stephen, but the King seizing him at his court at St. Albans would not discharge him, till he had delivered it up, together with the Castles of Walden, and Plastow, in Essex. In 1153, the Tower of London, and Castle of Windsor were delivered by the King to Richard de Lucie, to be safely kept. In 1155, Thomas Becket, Chancellor to Henry II. caused the Flemings to be banished out of England, their castles lately built to be demolished, and the Tower of London to be repaired.

In the second year of Richard I. 1190, William Longshamp Bishop of Ely, Lord Chancellor, (by reason of some difference between him, and Earl John the King's Brother, who was in rebellion) inclosed the Tower and Castle of London with an outward wall of

stone embailed; and likewise caused a deep ditch to be made about the same, designing (as it is aforementioned) to have environed it with the River of Thames. This inclosure and ditch took away some ground from Trinity church in London, which King Edward recompenced. And a great quantity of ground likewise was taken from the city upon this account, yet the citizens had no recompence, nor were they offended thereat, since it was done with their liking, as being for the defence of the city.

But another historian saith, that in 1239, Henry III. fortified the Tower of London to another purpose, and the citizens fearing it was intended to their detriment, complained to the King; who answered, that he had not done it to their hurt, but (saith he) I will do from henceforth as my brother doth, (in building and fortifying castles) who beareth the name of being wiser than I. But the next year, all these noble buildings of the Stone gate and bulwark, were shaken as with an earthquake, and fell down, which the King commanded to be again built better than before. And in the year 1241, though the King had bestowed twelve thousand marks in the work, yet the wall and bulwarks irrecoverably fell down; at which the citizens were very well pleased; for they were threatened, that when this wall and bulwarks were built, if any of them should contend for the liberties of the city they should be imprisoned therein.

Yet were they again rebuilt and finished by Edward I. and the bulwark at the west-gate, now called the Lyon Tower, added; the original of which name, and of lyons in England, we read was thus. Henry I. built the manor of Woodstock, and walled the park about with stone, seven miles in compass, destroying to that purpose divers villages, churches and chapels, and this was the first park in England, and as the record saith; he appointed therein (besides great store of deer) divers strange beasts to be kept and nourished, such as were brought to him from far countries, as lyons, leopards, linxes, porcupines, and such other, for such was his estimation among outlandish princes, that few would willingly offend him.

In the year 1235 we read, that Frederick the Emperor, sent Henry III. three leopards in token of his regal shield of arms, wherein they were pictured; since which time, the lyons, and other creatures have been kept in a part of this bulwark now called the **Lyon's Tower**. In the sixteenth year of Edward III. one lyon, one lyonesse, one leopard and two cat-lyons were committed to the custody of Robert Boure. Edward IV. fortified the Tower of London, and inclosed a piece of ground (west from the Lyon Tower)

upon Tower-hill with brick, now called the bulwark. And in the sixth year of his reign, he ordered a scaffold and gallows to be set upon the hill for the execution of offenders, upon which the Lord Mayor and Aldermen complaining to the King, but were answered, that it was not done in derogation of the city's liberties, and caused proclamation to be made thereof accordingly.

Richard III. and Henry VIII. repaired this Tower; but in the second year of Edward VI. 1548, November 22d. a Frenchman lodging in the round bulwark, between the Westgate, and the postern, by setting fire to a barrel of gunpowder in the night, blew up that bulwark, yet burnt none but himself; this bulwark was soon rebuilt again. This west gate of the Tower is the principal gate, for receiving, and delivering all manner of carriages, and without it, there are divers bulwarks and gates turning to the north, within this gate to the south is a strong postern for passengers, by the ward-house, over a draw-bridge, which is let down, and pulled up at pleasure.

Next to this on the south side east-ward, is a large water-gate (commonly called Traitors Gate, because some have been carried in that way) this gate is partly under a strong stone bridge from the river of Thames. Beyond which was a small postern with a drawbridge seldom let down but for receiving in some great persons prisoners; further to the east was a great and strong gate called the Iron Gate, but not usually opened. And so much for the foundation, building and repairing of the Tower, with the gates and posterns. There are many fair houses within the walls of the Tower, wherein the officers belonging thereto, and other inhabitants live, there is also a chapel.

In the year 1196, William Fitz Ozbet, a citizen, seditiously moving the people to stand for their liberties, and not to be subject to the rich and mighty, was taken, and brought before the Archbishop of Canterbury in the Tower, where he was condemned by the judges, and being drawn thence by the heels to the Elms in East-Smithfield, he was there hanged. In 1214, King John wrote to Jeffery Magnaville to deliver the Tower of London with the prisoners, armour, and all other things found therein belonging to the King, to William Archdeacon of Huntington. In the first year of Henry III. 1216, the Tower was delivered to Lewis of France, and the barons of England. In 1206, pleas of the crown were pleaded in the Tower, and divers times afterward. In 1222, the citizens having made a tumult against the Abbot of Westminster, Hubbert of Burg, Chief Justice of England, sent for the Lord Mayor and Aldermen to the Tower of London, to

enquire who were principal authors thereof. Amongst whom, one named Constantine Fitz Aclufe boldly avowed, that he was the man, and had done much less than he thought to have done; whereupon the Chief Justice sent him, with two others to Falks de Brent, who with armed men brought them to the gallows, and hanged them.

In 1244, Griffith Prince of Wales, being a prisoner in the Tower, attempted an escape, and having in the night tied the sheets and hangings together he endeavoured thereby to slide from the top of the high Tower, but being a fat man the weight of his body broke the rope, and he fell; the next morning he was found dead, his head and neck being driven into his breast between his shoulders. In 1253, King Henry III. imprisoned the Sheriffs of London in the Tower above a month, about the escape of a prisoner out of Newgate, as is aforementioned. In 1260, this King with his Queen (for fear of the barons) lodged in the Tower; and the next year he sent for his Lords, and held his parliament there.

In 1263, as the Queen was going by water from the Tower toward Windsor, several citizens got together upon London Bridge, under which she was to pass, who not only used reproachful words against her, but threw stones and dirt at her, forcing her to go back again, but in 1265 they were forced to submit themselves to the King for it, and the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs were sent to several prisons; Othon, constable of the Tower, being made Custos, or keeper of the city.

About this time, Leoline Prince of Wales came down from the mountain of Snowdon to Montgomery, and was taken at Bluith castle, where using reproachful words against the English, Roger le Strange fell upon him, and with his own sword cut off his head, leaving his dead body on the ground; Sir Roger Mortimer caused his head to be set upon the Tower of London, crowned with a wreath of ivy; and this was the end of Leoline, who was betrayed by the men of Bluith, and was the last Prince of the British blood who ruled in Wales.

In 1290, several judges as well of the King's bench as the assize, were sent prisoners to the Tower, and with great sums of money obtained their liberty; Sir Thomas Weyland had all his estates confiscated, and himself banished; Sir Ralph Hengham Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench paid seven thousand marks; Sir John Lovet Chief Justice of the Lower Bench, three thousand marks; Sir William Brompton six thousand marks; yea their clerks were fined also, as being confederate with their masters in bribery and injustice; Robert Littlebury, clerk, paid one thousand marks, and Roger Leicester as



much. But a certain clerk of the courts, called Adam de Straton paid thirty-two thousand marks of old and new money, besides jewels without number, and precious vessels of silver, which were found in his house, together with a king's crown, which some said was King John's. After this the King constrained the judges to swear that for the future they should take no pension, fee, or gift of any man, except a breakfast, or some such small kindness.

In the fourteenth year of Edward II. the King allowed to the prisoners in the Tower, two pence a day to a knight, and a penny a day to an esquire for their diet. In 1320, the King's justices sate in the Tower, for trial of divers matters, at which time John Gisors, late Lord Mayor of London, and several others fled to the city, for fear of being charged with things they had presumptuously done. The next year the Mortimers yielding themselves to King Edward II. he sent them prisoners to the Tower, where they were condemned to be drawn, and hanged. But Roger Mortimer of Wigmore, by giving his keepers sleepy drink, made his escape, but his uncle Mortimer died there, above five years afterward.

In 1326, the citizens of London took possession of the Tower, and taking away the keys from the constable, they discharged all the prisoners, and kept both the city and tower for the use of Queen Isabel and her son Edward (who was afterward Edward the III.)

In 1330, Roger Mortimer Earl of March, was taken, and committed to the Tower, from whence he was drawn to the Elms, and there hanged on the common gallows, where he hung two days and nights by the King's command, and was then buried in the Grey Friar's church; this Earl was condemned by his peers, and yet was never brought to make his defence before them. He himself having procured a law to that purpose, by which the Earls of Lancaster, Winchester, Gloucester, and Kent were put to death, and now he himself suffered by the same law.

In the third year of Edward III. 1344, the King commanded Florences of gold to be coined in the Tower; Perceval de Port, of Lake, being then master of the Mint, and this is the first coining we read of there; we read likewise that the same year the King appointed his exchange of money to be kept in Sernes Tower, being part of the King's house in Buckles (or Bucklers) Bury. And we find that in former times all great sums were paid by weight, that is, so many pounds or marks of gold or silver cut into blank pieces without any stamp upon them, and smaller sums were paid in Starlings which were pence so called, for they had no other monies; this Starling, or Easterling money, took

its name, as it is judged, from the Easterlings which first made it in Engerland in the reign of Henry II. though others imagine it so called from a star stamped in the ring or edge of the penny; or of a bird called a starling stamped on it; others yet more unlikely, of being coined at Striveling or Sterling, a town in Scotland, but the first opinion seems the most probable.

In 1360, a peace being concluded between England and France, Edward III. came back into England, and went to the Tower to visit the French King, who was prisoner there, setting his ransom at three millions of Florences, which being paid, he was discharged from his imprisonment and the King conducted him with honor to the sea-side.

In the fourth year of Richard II. 1381, a grievous tax was laid upon the subjects, which caused much trouble. For the courtiers, greedily to enrich themselves, informed the King that the tax was not so carefully gathered as it ought; and therefore they would pay a great sum of money to farm it, which they would raise above what it was before, by being more severe in gathering it. This proposition was soon accepted, so that having the King's authority, and letters, these farmers or commissioners, met in several places in Kent and Essex, where they levied this tax of groats, or pole-money, with all manner of severity, which so discontented the people, that they combined together, and resisted the collectors, killing some, wounding others, and making the rest fly.

The tumult began first in Kent, upon this occasion, (as it is related in the chronicles of St. Albans) one of these exactors coming to the house of John (others say) Wat Tyler, living at Dartford in Kent, demanded of Tyler's wife, a groat a piece for her husband, herself, and servants, and likewise for a young maiden her daughter; the woman paid for all but her daughter, alledging she was a child, and under age to pay; that will I soon know, (quoth the collector) and shamefully turned the young maids coats up, to see whether she was come to ripeness of age; (these villians having in divers others places made the like base, and uncivil trials.) Hereupon the mother crying out, divers of the neighbours came in, and her husband being at work in the town, tiling a house, hearing of it, taking his lathing staff in his hand, ran home, and finding the collector, asked him, who made him so bold? the collector returned ill language and struck at Tyler, who avoiding the blow, gave the collector such a home-blow with his lathing-staff, that his brains flew out of his head; which made a great uproar in the streets, and the people being glad at what had happened, they prepared to defend and stand by Tyler.

And thereupon a great number of them being got together, they went from thence to Maidstone, and then to Black-Heath, persuading, and exhorting all the people as they marched along to join with them in this common cause, and setting guards upon all the ways to Canterbury, they stopped all passengers, compelling them to swear; that they would keep allegiance to King Richard, and to the Commons; that they would accept of no King whose name was John, (because of the hatred they had to John Duke of Lancaster, who called himself King of Castile.) And that they should be ready when they were called, and should agree to no tax to be levied from thenceforth in the kingdom, nor consent to any, except it were a fifteenth.

There joined with them one John Ball a factious clergyman, who took occasion to rip up the grounds of the mis-government, telling the people, that this difference of mens estates, where some were potentates and others bondmen, was against christian liberty, taking for his text this old rhyme,

When Adam delv'd and Eve span,  
Who was then a gentleman?

This so incensed the commons that their number daily increased, so that when they were come as far as Black-Heath, they were esteemed to be an hundred thousand, so that fearing no resistance, they began to commit all manner of violence, sparing none whom they thought to be learned especially if they found a pen or inkhorn about him, for then they pulled off his hood, and then with one voice cried out, hale him out: and cut off his head. The King sent some knights to them to know the cause of their assembling, to whom they answered, that for certain causes they were come together, and desired to talk with the King, and therefore willed the knights to tell him, that he must needs come to them, that he might understand the desire of their hearts. The King was advised by some to go presently to them, but Simon Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury, Lord Chancellor, and Robert Hales of St. Johns, treasurer, affirmed, that it was not fit for the King to go to such a rude company, but rather to take order to suppress them.

This the commons hearing, were so enraged, that they swore, they would go seek the King's traitors, and cut off their heads; and thereupon they marched into Southwark, and ruined the Archbishop's palace at Lambeth, out of spite to him. The Lord Mayor and Aldermen fearing they would do the like to the city, ordered the gates to be

shut, but the commoners of the city, especially the poorer sort, favouring the commoners of the country, threatened death to all that should attempt it; so that the rebels had free egress, and regress in and out of London, and daily encouraged the citizens to favour their cause, declaring, their purpose was only to bring the traitors of the land to justice, and then they would lay down their arms; and hereby they won them to stand by them.

The first thing they did when they came to London was to send for one Richard Lyon a grave citizen, who had been Tyler's master, and having struck off his head, they carried it upon a pole in triumph before them. The next day they came to the Savoy, the Duke of Lancaster's house, which they set on fire, burning all his rich furniture breaking in pieces all his plate and jewels, and throwing them in the Thames, saying, they were men of justice, and would not like robbers enrich themselves with any man's goods, for they only were for destroying traitors; and when one of their fellows was espied to thrust a fair piece of silver into his bosom, they took him, and cast both him and it into the fire; neither took they any thing from any man but at the just price. Two and thirty of them were got into the Duke's wine-cellar, where they stayed drinking so long, till the rafters of the house, which was on fire, fell upon them, and so covered them, that not able to get out, they were heard cry seven days after, and then perished.

From the Savoy they went to the Temple where they burnt the lawyers' chambers, with their books, and writings, and all they could lay hands on. Also the noble house of St. John's, by Smithfield, they set on fire, which burnt for seven days together, not suffering any to quench it, and likewise the manor of Highbury, and other places belonging to St. John's. After this they came to the Tower, where King Richard lodged, and sent to command him to come to them, without delay, unarmed, and without any guard, which if he refused they would pull down the Tower, and he should not escape alive. The King finding no other remedy though he had six hundred armed men, and as many archers about him, yet durst not but to suffer them to enter, so that in great fear the King went toward them on horseback, his own guards standing as men amazed. Being come in the Tower, these rusticks presumed to enter into the King and his mother's chambers with their weapons, and laid themselves on the King's bed, sporting and playing thereon, yea they abused the King's mother, offering to kiss her in such a rude manner that she fell into a swoon.

They then proceeded with rage and fury to search for the Archbishop of Canterbury, and finding one of his servants, charged him to bring them to the traitor his master; the servant being afraid, brought them to the chapel where his master was at prayers, who being aware their coming, had continued there all night; and when he heard they were come, he said with great constancy to his servants, let us now go, of surely it is best to die, when it is no pleasure to live; upon which the rabble cried, where is the traitor? who answered, I am the Archbishop whom ye seek, not a traitor. Whereupon they dragged him out of the chapel to Tower-hill, where being encompassed with many thousands, and seeing many drawn swords about his head, he said,

What is it (dear brethren) you purpose to do? what is mine offence committed against you, for which you will kill me? you were best take heed, that if I be killed, who am your pastor, there come not on you the indignation of the just revenger, or at least for such a fact all England be not put under interdiction, or the Pope's curse. But they cried out with a great noise, that they did not fear the interdiction, neither did allow the Pope to be above them. The Archbishop seeing death at hand, spoke then fairly, and granting forgiveness to the executioner, he kneeled down and offered his head to be cut off; the hangman struck him on the neck but not deadly, he putting up his hand, said, ah! it is the hand of God; and being struck again before he removed his hand, his fingers ends were cut off, and part of the arteries, with which he fell down, but died not, till they had mangled him with eight several strokes in the neck and head. His body lay two days unburied, none daring to do it; his head they cut off, and nailing his hood thereon, fixed it upon a pole on London Bridge. This Simon Sudbury was eighteen years Bishop of London, and being translated to Canterbury, he in 1375 repaired the walls of London from the West-gate, (which he built) to the North-gate, which had been destroyed by the Danes, before the conquest of William the bastard. He was at last buried in the cathedral at Canterbury.

Sir Robert Hales lord treasurer of England, suffered with him at the same time, a most valiant Knight, and Lord of St. John's; together with John Leg, one of the serjeants at arms, and William Apledore a Franciscan friar who was the King's confessor; many more were beheaded daily, for no cause but the pleasure of the commons, for it was pastime to them, to take any who were not sworn of their party and pulling off their hoods, behead them; they took thirteen Flemings out of the Augustine Friars, seventeen out of another church, and thirty-two in the Vintry, and beheaded them all; and to make a

distinction of Flemings, they put them to pronounce, bread and cheese; and if they spake it like brot and cawse, off went their heads, as a sure sign that they were Flemings.

The King coming according as he was required, to Mile-end, was much astonished at the madness of the people, who with frowning countenances made the following demands which they presented in writing, and would have them confirmed by the King's Letters Patent.

1. That all men should be free from servitude or bondage, so that from thenceforth there should be bondmen.
2. That he should pardon all men of what estate soever all manner of actions, and insurrections committed, and all treasons, felonies, transgressions, and extortions by any of them done, and to grant them peace.
3. That all men henceforth might be enfranchised, or made free, to buy and sell in every county, city, borough, town, fair, market and other places within the realm of England.
4. That no acres of land holden in bondage or service, should be holden but for four-pence, and if it had been held for less in former time, it should not now be enhanced.

These and many other things they required, telling the King, that he had been ill governed to that day, but for the time forward, he must be otherwise governed. The King finding himself in danger, yeilded thereto, and so desiring a truce, the Essex men returned home. Next day the King went to Westminster, to visit St. Edward's shrine, and coming back by West-smithfield, he found the place full of Kentish men, to whom he sent word, that their fellows the Essex men were gone home, and that if they desired it he would grant them the same conditions of peace; but their chief captain named John, or others say, Walter Hilliard alias, Tyler, being a cunning fellow; answered, he desired peace, but upon his own conditions; intending by fair words to have delayed the business till the next day; for he designed that night to have killed the King and the nobility about him, and then to have plundered the city, and burnt it.

But he was wonderfully disappointed in his pride, having refused conditions of peace which were sent him in three several charters three times. Upon which the King at last sent Sir John Newton, not to command, but to iatreat him to come and discourse with him concerning what he demanded; among which one particular was, that Wat Tyler desired a commission to behead all lawyers, escheators, and others whatsoever that were learned in the law, conceiving that afterward all would be managed according to the humour of the common people;



and it is reported that the day before, putting his hand to his lips he said, that before four days came to an end, all the laws of England should proceed from his mouth.

When Sir John Newton desired Tyler to dispatch him, he scornfully answered; if thou art so hasty thou mayst go to thy master, for I will come when I please. However Sir John Newton followed him slowly on horse-back, and by the way a doublet-maker brought three score doublets to the Commons, and demanded thirty marks for them, but could have no money; upon which, Wat Tyler told him, friend be quiet, thou shalt be well paid before this day be ended, keep nigh me and I will be thy creditor.

Wat Tyler then set spurs to his horse and rid up toward the King, coming so near that his horse touched the crouper of the King's, to whom he said, Sir King, seest thou all yonder people? yes truly (said the King) but why dost thou ask? because, (said Tyler) they are all at my command, and have sworn their truth and faith to me, to do whatever I bid them. In good time, (replied the King) I believe it well. Then, (said Tyler) believest thou King, that these people, and as many more that are in London, will depart from thee thus without having thy letters? No, (said the King) you shall have them, they are ready and shall be delivered to them all.

Wat Tyler, observing Sir John Newton to be near him, bearing the King's sword, was offended, saying, that it became him better to be on foot in his presence; the Knight answered stoutly, that surely there was no hurt in it, since he himself was on horse back. This so enraged Wat, that he drew his dagger, and offered to strike the Knight, calling him traitor, Sir John told him he lied, and drew his dagger likewise; Wat Tyler seeming much disturbed at this indignity, attempted before his rustic companions to have run upon the Knight, whom the King to preserve from danger commanded to alight from his horse, and deliver his dagger to Wat Tyler; but his haughty mind would not be so pacified, for he demanded his sword also, to which Sir John Newton answered, it is the King's sword, and thou art not worthy to have it, neither durst thou ask it of me, if there were no more here but thou and I. By my faith, (said Wat Tyler) I will never eat till I have thy head; and would thereupon have fallen upon him.

But at that very instant, William Walworth Lord Mayor of London, (a stout courageous person) accompanied with divers knights and esquires came to assist the King, to whom he said, my liege, it were a great shame, and such as had never before been heard of,

if in such a presence, they should permit a noble knight to be shamefully murdered, and that before the face of their sovereign, therefore he ought to be rescued, and Tyler the rebel to be arrested.

The Lord Mayor had no sooner spoke thus, but the King tho' he was very young, yet began to take courage, and commanded him to lay hands upon him; Walworth being a man of an incomparable spirit and courage, immediately arrested Tyler with his mace upon his head, and that in such a manner as he fell down at the feet of his horse, and those who attended the King presently encompassed him round, that his companions could not see him; and John Cavendish, an esquire of the King's, alighting from his horse, thrust his sword into Tyler's belly; although some write that the Mayor did it with his dagger, many others followed and wounded him in divers places to death, and then drew his body from among the people into St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

The commons perceiving their captain to be slain, cried out, their captain was traitorously murdered, and encouraged one another to fight, and revenge his death, and bent their bows; upon which the King rid to them, and said, what work is this my men? what do you mean to do? will you shoot your king, be not mutinous nor concerned for the death of a traitor and ribbald, I am your king, I will be your captain and leader, follow me into the field, and there you shall have whatsoever you desire. This the King said, for fear in their fury they should fire the houses in Smithfield, where their captain was slain; they thereupon followed him into the open field, though the soldiers that were with him were uncertain whether they would kill the King, or whether they would be quiet, and depart peaceably home with the King's charter.

In the mean time, William Walworth, the ever-renowned Lord Mayor, to prosecute his first worthy act, which had succeeded so happily, went only with one man, with all speed into the City, and there began to cry out, you good citizens, come to help your King, who is in danger to be murdered, and succour me your mayor who am in the same danger; or if you will not help me, yet leave not your King destitute.

The citizens who had a great esteem and affection for the King, no sooner heard this, but with a noble and loyal forwardness they immediately raised a thousand men, who being completely armed, stayed in the streets for some commander, who with the Lord Mayor might lead them to the assistance of the King in this his great distress, when by chance Sir Robert Knowls a freeman of the city

came in at that instant, whom they all desired to be their leader, which he very willingly accepted, and so with the Lord Mayor and some other knights, they were led to the King, who with all his company rejoiced very much at this unexpected assistance from these brave armed citizens, who all on a sudden encompassed the whole body of the commons.

And here in an instant was a very strange and remarkable alteration, for the commons presently threw down their arms, and falling on their knees begged pardon, and they who just before had boasted that they had the King's life in their power, were now glad to hide themselves in caves, ditches, and corn fields; the knights being desirous of revenge, intreated the King, that they might be permitted to take off the heads of a hundred or two of them; but the King would not grant it, but commanded the charter which they demanded, written and sealed, to be delivered to them at that time, for preventing further mischief, as doubting if they were not satisfied, the commons of Essex and Kent might rise again. Having got their charter they departed home.

The commons being thus dispersed and gone, the king called for the worthy Lord Mayor, and with great honour deservedly knighted him in the field, and gave him a hundred pound a year in fee, he also knighted five aldermen his brethren, girding them about the waist with the girdle of knighthood, as the manner was in those days; but Stow saith, it was thus, to cause the person to put a basenet on his head, and then the King with a sword in both his hands to strike him strongly on the neck. And for an eternal remembrance of this happy day, the King for the honour of the City granted that a dagger should be added to the arms of the City, in the right quarter of the shield, they before this time bearing only a cross without a dagger.

After this the king marched into the City with great joy, and went to his mother, who lodged in the Tower Royal, called then the Queen's Wardrobe, where she had continued two days and nights in great fear and trouble; but when she saw the King she was extremely comforted, saying, ah! fair son, what great sorrow have I suffered for you this day; to which the King answered, certainly madam, I know it well, but now rejoice and thank God, for I have this day recovered mine inheritance, and the realm of England, which I had almost lost. Then the Arch-bishop's head was taken off London Bridge, and Wat Tyler's set up in the place.

Now since some writers have reported that the rebel so valiantly struck down by Sir William Walworth was named Jack Straw, and not Wat Tyler, it may be necessary to give an account of the principal leaders and captains of the commons; of whom Wat Tyler was the chief, as being the first man who judged himself offended, there were likewise Jack Straw, John Kirby, Allen Thredder, Thomas Scot, and Ralph Rugg; these and divers others were commanders of the Kentish and Essex men.

And at the same time there were gathered together to the number of fifty thousand in Suffolk, by the incitement of John Wraw a lewd priest, who made one Robert Westbrome take upon him the name of king: these fell to destroying houses, but especially those of lawyers, and seizing Sir John Cavendish Lord Chief Justice of England, they beheaded him and set his head upon the pillory in St. Edmundsbury. The like commotion of the commons was at the same time also in Cambridgeshire, the Isle of Ely and Norfolk, conducted by John Litester a dyer; and to countenance their proceedings the more, they designed to have brought William Ufford Earl of Suffolk into their fellowship, but he having notice of their intent, suddenly rose from supper and got away.

Yet they compelled many other lords and knights to be sworn to them, and to ride with them, as the Lord Scales, the Lord Morley, Sir John Brewis, Sir Stephen Hales, and Sir Robert Salle, the last of whom not enduring their insolences, had his brains dashed out by a countryman that was his bondman; the rest terrified by his example were glad to carry themselves submissively to their commander, John Litester, who named himself King of the Commons, and counted it a preferment for any to serve him at his table, in taking assay of his meats and drinks, with kneeling humbly before him as he sat at meat.

And now these fellows upon consultation send two choice men, namely, the Lord Morley and Sir John Brewis, with three of their chief commons, to the King, for their charter of manumission, and freedom from bondage; who being on their way, they were met near Newmarket by Henry Spenser Bishop of Norwich, who examining if there were any of the rebels in their company, and finding three of the chief present, he instantly caused their heads to be struck off, and then pursued on toward Northwalsham in Norfolk, where the commons stayed for an answer from the King, and though he had at first but eight lances, and small number of archers in his company, yet they so increased, as to become a complete army,

with which he set upon the rebels, and routed them, taking John Litester and other principal ringleaders, whom he caused all to be executed, and by this means the country was quieted.

After this the Lord Mayor of London sat in judgement upon offenders, where many were found guilty and lost their heads, among others, Jack Straw, John Kirby, Alen Tredder, and John Stirling, who gloried that he was the man who had slain the Archbishop. Sir Robert Tresilian Chief Justice was likewise appointed to sit in judgement against the offenders, before whom fifteen hundred were found guilty, and in divers places put to death; among them John Ball their priest and incendiary, of whom it is not impertinent to relate a letter he wrote to his fellow rebels in Essex, by which we may see how fit an orator he was for such an auditory, and what strength of persuasion there was in nonsense.

“John Sheep, St. Mary, priest of York, and now of Colchester, greeteth well John Nameless and John the Miller and John Carter, and biddeth them that they beware of guile in burrough, and stand together in God’s name, and biddeth Pierce Plowman go to his work, and chastise well Hob the Robber, and take with you John Trueman, and all his fellows and no more, John the Miller ye ground small, small, small; the king’s son heaven shall pay for all, beware, or ye be woe; know of your friend from your foe; have enough and say hoe, and do well and better; flee sin and seek peace and hold you therein, and so biddeth John Trueman, and all his fellows.”

Neither may it be amiss to declare the confession of Jack Straw at his execution; the Lord Mayor being present, spake thus to him, “John, behold thy death is at hand without remedy, and there is no way left for thy escape, therefore for thy soul’s health, without making any lie, tell us what your intentions were, and to what end you assembled the commons.” After some pause, John seeming doubtful what to say, the Lord Mayor added, “surely John thou knowest that if thou perform what I require of thee it will redound to thy soul’s health.” Being hereupon encouraged he made his confession to this purpose:

“It is now to no purpose to lie, neither is it lawful to utter any untruth, especially knowing that my soul must suffer more bitter torments if I do so; and because I hope for two advantages by speaking truth, first that what I shall say may profit the commonwealth, secondly that after my death I trust by your suffrages to

be helped and succoured according to your promises, by your prayers, I will therefore speak faithfully and without deceit.

At the same time when we were assembled upon Black-Heath, and had sent to the King to come to us, our purpose was to have slain all such knights, esquires, and gentlemen as attended him; and for the King we would have kept him among us, that the people might have more boldly repaired to us, since they would have thought that whatever we did, was by his authority. Finally when we had got strength enough, so as not to fear any attempt made against us, we would have slain all such noblemen, as should either have given council, or made resistance against us, but especially we would have slain all the knights of the Rhodes, or St. John of Jerusalem; and lastly we would have killed the King himself, and all men of estates, with bishops, monks, canons, and parsons of churches, only we would have saved Friars Mendicants for ministering the sacrament to us.

When we had been rid of all these, we would have devised laws, according to which the subjects of this realm should have lived; for we would have created Kings, as Wat Tyler, in Kent, and others in other counties. But because this our purpose was disappointed by the Archbishop of Canterbury, who would not permit the King to come to us; we sought by all means to dispatch him out of the way, as at length we did. And further, the same evening that Wat Tyler was killed, we were resolved (having the greatest part of the commons of the city inclined to join with us) to have set fire in four corners of the city, and so to have divided among ourselves the spoil of the chiefest riches that could have been found; and this (said he) was our purpose, as God may help me now at my last end."

After this confession he was beheaded, and his head was set upon London Bridge by Wat Tylers'; and thus by the happy and prosperous success at London, this dangerous rebellion was fully quieted.

In 1392, and the fifteenth of Richard II. there happened some difference between that King and the Londoners; one occasion was, that the King would have borrowed of them a thousand pound, but they feeling much and fearing more the King's daily exactions, not only refused it, but abused a certain Italian merchant, who would have laid down the money. Another occasion was, that one of the Bishop of Salisbury's servants, named Walter Roman, taking an house-loaf out of a baker's basket in the street, ran with it into the bishop's house; the citizens demanded the delivery of the offender, but the bishop's men shut the gates, and would not suffer the constable to enter, upon



which many people got together, threatening to break open the gates, and fire the house, unless Roman was brought forth. What, said they, are the bishop's men privileged? or is his house a sanctuary? or will he protect those whom he ought to punish? if we may be abused in this manner, not only our streets, but our shops and houses shall never be free from violence and wrong, this we neither will, nor can endure, for it doth not become us.

And hereupon they approached the gates with great fury, but the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs having notice hereof, came to them and told them, that this was not courage but outrage which they shewed, whereby they would procure both danger to themselves, and displeasure against the whole city, and that though wrong had been done, yet they were not the persons, neither was this the way to redress the same.

Thus partly by persuasion, and partly by their presence and authority, they suppressed the riot and sent every man home, with strict charge to keep the peace. Hitherto there was no great mischief done, and the quarrel might have ended without any further trouble, had not the bishop stirred in it, and kindled the coals of contention afresh. For the Londoners were at that time not only secretly suspected, but openly noted to be favourers and followers of Wickliff's opinions, (which were contrary to the Pope and church of Rome) and upon that account the bishops were malicious against them, and most of their actions were interpreted to proceed from other causes, and to tend to worse purposes than they outwardly seemed to bear, yea many accidental matters were charged upon them to be done out of design and on purpose.

Whereupon John Waltham Bishop of Salisbury, and Lord Treasurer of England, made a grievous complaint against them for this last attempt, to Thomas Arundel Archbishop of York, and Lord Chancellor; alledging, that if upon every slight pretence, the citizens should be suffered in this manner, to affront the bishops without reproof or punishment, they would endanger not only the dignity and state, but the liberty of the whole church also; for (said he) did they not lately take upon them the punishment of adulterers, and other crimes appertaining to Ecclesiastical jurisdiction, maliciously alledging, that either the bishops, or their officers, were infamous for those vices themselves, and did therefore connive at the same in others; or else by covetous commutation and taking of money, did rather set those sins to sale, than endeavour carefully to suppress them. Did they not (said he) rudely and irreverently break open the doors upon the Archbishop of Canterbury, and interrupt his proceedings against John

Aston, an open disciple of Wickliff, and do we imagine that this is the last indignity they will offer? no certainly, nor yet the least, for if this boldness and insolence be not suppressed, our authority will soon fall into contempt and scorn, and will be made a common foot-ball for every base and unworthy citizen to kick at.

Armed with these furious arguments, they went together to King Richard, and so incensed him against the Londoners (his mind being before prepared by former provocations) that he was once resolved to have utterly ruined, and destroyed the whole city; but being persuaded to use more moderation, he in revenge first caused the Lord Mayor, Sheriffs, and many of the principal citizens to be committed to several prisons, the Lord Mayor to Windsor Castle, and others to other places; and then seized the liberties of the city into his hands, declaring, that no Lord Mayor should for the future be elected any more, but that the King should, at his pleasure, appoint a Warden, or Governor over the city. And this office was first committed to Sir Edward Darlington, who for his kindness toward the city was soon removed, and Sir Baldwin Radington put in his place.

The King was likewise persuaded by Arundel, Archbishop of York, to remove the terms and courts, that is, the Chancery, Exchequer, King's Bench, the Hamper Office, and the Common-pleas from London to York, where they continued from Midsummer 1393, till Christmas next following, to the great damage and loss of the City of London; but at last upon the earnest intreaty of the Dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester, his uncles, the King sent for the Londoners before him to Windsor, where having first terrified them with the sight of a great number of soldiers, he caused all the privileges and charters of the city, both old and new, to be produced, some of which he restored to them, and detained others. Yet were not the citizens received fully into favour, neither did they recover the person or dignity of their Lord Mayor, at that time.

Shortly after the King went to London, at whose coming the citizens turned all their grief into joy (the vulgar being without measure in both) entertaining him with such joyful triumphs, and rich presents, as if it had been the day of his coronation, thinking by all these costly preparations, to have pacified all former anger, and displeasure against them, but they found themselves much deceived, there being no reconciliation to be made without money; for they were not absolutely restored to their liberties till they had paid ten thousand pound to the king as a fine. Thus did the Londoners shew a strange diversity of disposition, in rashly committing an offence, and patiently induring

punishment, yet upon this account, as soon as the first occasion was offered against King Richard, they shewed themselves either his earnest enemies, or faint friends, as by the sequel appears.

In 1387, King Richard II. held his feast of Christmas in the Tower of London; and in the year 1399, the same King was sent prisoner to the Tower, which being a very remarkable transaction, it may be necessary to give a brief account thereof.

Richard the II<sup>d</sup> was the only son of a renowned father, Edward, surnamed the Black Prince, who died before his father Edward III. and thereupon Richard, who by his grandfather in his life time, declared to be his heir and lawful successor, and accordingly after his death was crowned King of England, at Westminster, July 16, 1377. But being of tender age, only eleven years old, several persons were commissioned to be his protectors, or guardians; and soon after a parliament was called at Westminster, wherein Alice Peirce, the late King's concubine, was banished, and all her goods confiscated; and two tenths of the clergy, and two fifteenths of the temporality were granted, but so as that two citizens of London, William Walworth, and John Philpot should receive, and keep it, to see it bestowed for defence of the realm. At which time Sir Hugh Calverly, Deputy of Calais, burnt twenty-six French ships in the Haven of Bologne; but one Mercer, a Scottish Pirate, came to Scarborough, and took divers ships, committing likewise many outrages, and no order being taken to repel them, John Philpot set out a fleet at his own charge, and encountering him in his own person, took Mercer and all his ships, and returning home, instead of being rewarded for his service, he was questioned for presuming to fit out a navy without the advice of the King's council.

While the King was in his minority, matters were carried indifferent well, but in the year 1387, King Richard begins to enter, as we may say, upon the confines of his destiny; his gracing of undeserving men, and disgracing of men deserving, if they were not the causes, were at least the occasions of his own disgracing; he was now come to be of full age to do all himself, which was indeed to be of full age to undo himself; for the errors of his younger years might be excused by inexperience, but the faults of the age he was now of, admit of no apology nor defence; and to hasten his destiny the sooner, the evil council which was formerly but whispered in his ear, they now had the confidence to give him aloud; for it was told him, "that he was under tuition no longer, and therefore not to be controlled as formerly he had

been; that to be crossed of his will by his subjects, was to be their subject, that he is no sovereign if he be not absolute.

By the instigation of such counsellors as these, the King in a parliament then assembled, fell to expostulate with the lords, asking them, what years they thought him to be of; who answering, that he was somewhat more than one and twenty; well then, (said he) I am out of your wardship, and expect to enjoy my kingdom, as freely as yourselves at the like years enjoy your patrimonies. But (saith our author) his flattering favourites should have remembered, that though the King may not be controuled where he can command, yet he may be opposed where he can but demand, as now indeed he was, for when he demanded a subsidy toward his wars, he was answered, that he needed no subsidy from his subjects, if he would but call in the debts that the chancellor owed him; and if he were so tender, that he could not do that work himself, they would do it for him; and thereupon charged him with such crimes, that all his goods were confiscated, and himself adjudged to die if the King pleased. Though others write, his sentence was only to pay twenty thousand marks as a fine, and a thousand pound besides yearly.

This chancellor was Michael de la Pool, a merchant's son, who was lately made Earl of Suffolk, and Lord Chancellor of England, who with Robert Vere Earl of Oxford and Marquiss of Dublin, and some others, were King Richard's bosom favourites; and upon this provocation given them, they presently study revenge; and thereupon contrive, that the Duke of Gloucester (the King's uncle) as principal, and other lords, who crossed the King's courses, should be invited to a supper in London, and be there murdered; in the execution of which plot, the late Lord Mayor, Sir Nicholas Brember, was deeply concerned, but the present Lord Mayor, Richard Exton, though moved thereto by the King himself, utterly refused to do it, and thereupon this design miscarried.

But notwithstanding these heats, and many more, which passed in this parliament, yet a subsidy was at last granted to the King of half a tenth, and half a fifteenth, but with this express condition, that it should not be paid out, but by order from the lords, and the Earl of Arundel was to receive it; but before this time, it was absolutely agreed between both houses of parliament, that unless the chancellor was removed, they would proceed no farther.

The King having notice hereof, sent a message to the House of Commons, that they should send to Eltham (where he then lay) forty

of their house, to declare their minds to him ; but upon a conference between both houses, it was agreed, that the Duke of Gloucester, and Thomas Arundel Bishop of Ely, should in the name of the Parliament go to him ; who coming to the King declared, that by an old statute the King once a year might lawfully summon his court of parliament for reformation of all enormities and corruptions within the realm ; and further declared, that by an old ordinance, it was likewise enacted, that if the King should absent himself forty days, not being sick, the houses might lawfully break up, and return home ; at which it is reported the King should say, well, we perceive our people go about to rise against us, and therefore I think we cannot do better than to ask aid of our cousin the King of France, and rather submit ourselves to him, than to our own subjects. To which the lords answered, they wondered at his majesty's opinion, since the French King was the antient enemy of the kingdom, and he might remember what mischiefs were brought upon the realm in King John's time by such courses. By these and the like persuasions, the King was induced to come to his parliament, wherein John Fordham Bishop of Durham, was discharged of his office as Treasurer, and Michael de la Pool of being Chancellor, and others by consent of Parliament put in their places ; likewise by order of parliament, thirteen lords were appointed under the King to have oversight of the whole government of the realm, that is the Bishop of Ely Lord Chancellor ; Bishop of Hereford Lord Treasurer, and Abbot of Waltham, Lord Privy Seal ; the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Dukes of York and Gloucester, with others ; but this division of the government was soon found inconvenient. This parliament also granted to Robert de Vere (lately created Duke of Ireland) thirty thousand marks, which the Frenchmen were to give to the heirs of Charles de Bloys, upon condition that before Easter following he should go over into Ireland ; so desirous were the lords and commons to have him removed from the King's presence.

But though the King gave way to this torrent of the parliament at present, yet as soon as they were dissolved, he dissolved likewise all they had done against his favorites, and received them into more favor than before. Awhile after the Duke of Ireland puts away his lawful wife, who was near a kin to the Duke of Gloucester, and married one of the Queen's maids, a vintner's daughter, at which the Duke of Gloucester was very much offended ; which the Duke of Ireland understanding, studied how by any means he might dispatch the Duke of Gloucester ; and Easter being now past, which was the time appointed

for the Duke to go into Ireland, the King pretending to go with him to the sea side, went with him into Wales, being attended likewise with Michael de la Pool, Robert Tresillian, a prime favourite, who was Lord Chief Justice, and divers others, where they consulted how to dispatch the Duke of Gloucester; the Earls of Arundel, Warwick, Derby, Nottingham, with divers others of that party.

The King having remained some time in those parts, had quite forgot the voyage of the Duke of Ireland, and so brought him back with him again to Nottingham Castle. About the same time Robert Tresillian, Lord Chief Justice, came to Coventry, and there indicted two thousand persons; the King then called all the High Sheriffs of the counties before him, and demanded what strength they could make for him against the lords, if there should be occasion; to which they returned answer, that the common people did so favor the lords, as believing them to be loyal and true to the King, that it was not in their power to raise any great force against them. They were then commanded to take care, that no knight nor burgess should afterwards be chosen to any parliament, but those whom the King and his council should name; they replied, it was a hard matter in those times of jealousy and suspicion, to deprive the people of their antient liberties in choosing their representatives; after which they were dismissed.

And some of the judges of the realm being called, that is Robert Tresillian, Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, Robert Belknap, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, John Holt, Roger Fulthorpe, and William Borough, knights and judges, men learned chiefly in one point, that is, without considering truth or falshood to please those in high place; these were charged upon their allegiance to give true and full answers to the following questions:

- I. Whether the statute and commission in the last parliament, (that is against Michael de la Pool) were against the King's prerogative or not. To which they all answered, it was.
- II. How they were to be punished who procured that statute, &c. or who moved, or compelled the King to consent thereunto. They unanimously answered, they ought to be put to death as traitors, unless the King would please to pardon them.
- III. When a parliament is assembled, and the cause of their meeting declared, and common articles limited by the King, upon which the lords and commons in that parliament should proceed, if the lords and commons will go upon other articles, and not those appointed by the King, till the King hath first answered their



desires, though enjoined by the King to the contrary, whether the King in this case ought not to command the parliament, and oblige them to do his pleasure before they proceed further; they answered, that in this case, the King should over-rule, and if any presumed to do contrary, he was to be punished as a traitor.

- IV. Whether the King may at his pleasure dissolve the parliament, and command the lords and commons to depart? they answered, that the King at his pleasure may dissolve the parliament, and whoever shall after proceed against the King's mind, as in a parliament, he is worthy to be punished as a traitor.
- V. Since the King may at his pleasure remove any of his officers and justices, and punish them for their offences, whether may the lords, and commons, without the King's will, accuse them in parliament? they replied, they cannot, and whoever doth the contrary deserves to be punished as a traitor.
- VI. What punishment they deserve who moved in parliament that the statute whereby King Edward of Carnarvan was deposed in parliament, should be produced, whereby a new statute should be made: it was answered, that as well he that moved it as he that brought the statute into the house were to be punished as traitors.

Lastly, Whether the judgment given in parliament against Michael de la Pool were erroneous and revocable, they answered it was erroneous and revocable, and that if the judgment were now to be given, the justices would not give the same.

At this time the Londoners incurred much obliquy, for having before been pardoned by the King of some crimes laid to their charge, they were now ready to comply with his desires, and a jury of them being impaneled, they indicted some lords of many crimes laid to their charge; and now the King, and the Duke of Ireland sent into all parts of the realm to raise men in this quarrel against the lords; and required the Mayor of London to give an account how many able men he could raise in the city, who answered, that he thought they could make fifty thousand men at an hour's warning; well, said the King, go and try what may be done: but when the Mayor went about it, the citizens answered, that they would never fight against the King's friends and the defenders of the realm. About this time the King intended to have apprehended the Duke of Gloucester, but he made his escape; and with other lords had got together a great power of men at Har-ringing Park; upon which the King commanded, that no citizen of

London should sell to the Duke of Gloucester, the Earl of Arundel, or any of the lords any armour or furniture of war, under a great penalty.

After this the King is persuaded to send to the lords to come to him at Westminster, upon oath given by the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Chancellor, that no fraud nor evil practice should be used against them, which the lords were content to do, but when they were ready to come, they understood there was an ambush laid to entrap them, of a thousand men in the Mews; which the King absolutely denied he had any knowledge of; yet the lords after this receiving a safe conduct from the King, came to Westminster, of whose coming when the King heard, he apparelled himself in his royal robes, and with his scepter in his hand came into the great hall, before whom the lords upon their knees presented themselves, the King bidding them welcome, and taking each of them by the hand.

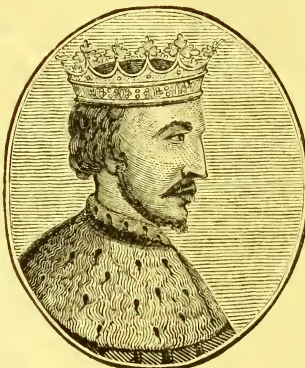
Then the Lord Chancellor made a speech wherein he blamed them for raising arms, desiring to know the cause; who answered, that they had done it for the good of the kingdom, and to remove the traitors about the King; upon which the King himself spoke, and asked them whether they thought to compel him by strong hands? Have not I, said he, sufficient power to beat you down? truly in this behalf, I make no more account of you than of the basest skulion in my kitchen. Yet after these great words, he lifted up the Duke of Gloucester, who all this while was kneeling, and commanded the rest also to rise, and then led them courteously to his chamber, where they sat and drank together, and at last it was concluded they should all meet again, as well these lords as those they accused at the next parliament, which the King promised he would speedily call, and each party to receive there according to justice, and in the mean while all parties should be under the King's protection.

But when the favourite lords heard this, they told the King plainly, they neither durst nor would put themselves to the hazard of such a meeting, and therefore the Duke of Ireland, and the rest of that faction left the court to be out of the way; but the King not induring their absence, appointed Thomas Molineux, Constable of the Castle of Chester, to raise an army, and to safe conduct the Duke of Ireland to his presence; but they being come as far as Radcoat Bridge, were encountered by the Earl of Derby; and the Duke of Ireland not daring to join the battle with him, fled, and being to pass a river, cast away his gauntlets and sword to be more nimble, and spurring his horse leaped into the river and so escaped; though it was reported he was



ROBERT DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD, was created by Richard II. Marquis of Dublin, and Duke of Ireland; with a grant of the profits and government of the whole kingdom, only reserving to the King the superior dominion. This partiality stirred up among the nobility, headed by the Duke of Gloucester, the King's uncle, such a violent hatred and oppression that procured a sentence of

banishment against De Vere, who after a weak resistance, land, and after years wandering in Brabant; in a most unsettled state; King ordered embalmed and England; and to that foud-commanded soon after, the his body to be opened, that brought into his love arose and handle the friend, and ness, that he his coffin to be his affection. he might view body of his carried to the openly express The body was



Priory of **DUKE OF IRELAND.** Colne in Essex, where a magnificent funeral was made for it; the King in person, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Dutchess Dowager of Oxford, mother to the deceased, being the chief mourners; and several bishops and abbots attended, but very few of the nobility would appear, as having not digested their resentments against him.

drowned, till news came he had got into Holland, where not being a welcome guest he wandered up and down two or three years, like a fugitive, and at Lorain in Brabant ended his life.

By this time the lords had got matter enough against the King, at least to justify their arms, and thereupon with an army of forty thousand men they came to London, where after some debate, they were received, and

went to the King, to whom lutations, they ter which he had Duke of Ireland, for their destruc- the letters which had written to a safe conduct into France, to his own dis- kingdom's.

upon the King's would come the Westminster, to these matters, ed, only at the Earls of Not- Derby stayed all the King went was quite altered



## D. OF IRELAND.

his promise with the lords, which they understanding, sent peremptorily to him, that if he came not according to his word, they would chuse another King who should hearken to the faithful council of his lords. This touched the King to the quick, so that the next morning he went and met them, and they declared to him how much it concerned the good of the kingdom that those traitors so often spoken of, should be removed from the court; to which the King, though much against his will, at last condescended, and thereupon the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Chichester fled no man knew whether; the Bishop of Durham, Lord Treasurer, Lord Zouch, Lord Burrell, Lord Beaumont and others were expelled the court, and constrained to put in bail, to appear the next parliament. Also certain ladies were

some of them Tower, to the after humble shewed the let- written to the to levy an army tion; likewise the French King him, containing for him to come there to do acts honour, and the

After which, promise that he next day to treat further of the lords depart- King's desire the tingham and night, but before to bed, his mind as to keeping



expelled the court, as the Lady Poynings, Lady Mouling and others; several other knights with three of the King's chaplains, and the Dean of his chapel, were likewise committed to prison.

Shortly after, the parliament began, called afterwards the parliament that wrought wonders; on the first day whereof, all the judges but one, were arrested as they sat upon the bench, and sent to the Tower, and several lords and bishops were impeached; but the Lord Chief Justice Tresillian having made his escape, was afterward taken and hanged at Tyburn. Sir Nicholas Brember was beheaded with an axe which he had prepared for the beheading of others; after this divers lords and knights, and among the rest the steward of the King's household, were beheaded on Tower Hill. Also all the judges were condemned to die, but by the Queen's intercession, they were only banished the realm, and all their lands and estates confiscated, only a small salary was allowed them for their support. Finally, in this parliament an oath was required, and obtained of the King, that he would perform such things as the lords should order, and this oath was likewise required of all the People of the kingdom.

After this the cester and some discontent, con- upon the King, Lancaster and mit them to pri- other lords of cil they deter- be drawn and King having no- a wife he seized of Gloucester presently to soon after lost his thered with pil- write, and divers committed to the after the Earl of beheaded on a parliament King brought it obtained the



D. OF GLOCESTER.

Duke of Glou- other lords upon spire to seize the Dukes of York, and com- son, and all the King's coun- mined should hanged, but the tice thereof, by upon the Duke and sends him Calais, where he life, being smo- lows, as some other lords are Tower; soon Arundel was Tower Hill, and being called, the so about, that he whole power of



THOMAS OF WOODSTOCK, DUKE OF GLOCESTER, son to Edward III. incurred his nephew, Richard the Second's displeasure, so much by thwarting his favorites in every step, and causing the banishment of the Duke of Ireland, that he resolved to have him secretly made away with, and to that purpose became an actor in a stratagem to betray him. The Duke being at his Manor of Pleshy in Essex, the King from a hunting seat came in a summer's

him a visit, received with by him and After a short commanded order some of be saddled, to pany that night upon an extracil; upon Duke, with six attendants, accompanied London; but Stratford, the clapped spurs horse, and left

**D. OF GLOCESTER.**

the Duke to be unexpected- the Earl of Nottingham, and a great number of horsemen; who hurried the unfortunate Prince to a vessel prepared for him on the Thames, and carried him over to Calais, where he was soon after smothered between feather beds, but reported to have died of an apoplexy.



evening to give where he was all due respect his Duchess. refreshment, he the Duke to his horses to bear him com- to London, ordinary coun- which the only five or mounted and him towards coming near King suddenly to his fleet edly seized by



the parliament to be conferred upon certain persons, or to any seven or eight of them, and these by virtue of this grant, proceeded to conclude upon many things which concerned the whole parliament to the great prejudice of the state, and a dangerous example in time to come. A general pardon was also granted for all the King's subjects, except fifty, whose names he would not express, but reserved them to himself, that when any of the nobility offended him, he might at his pleasure name him to be one of the number excepted, and so keep them still within his danger. Also in this parliament the judges gave their opinions, that when articles are propounded by the King to be handled in parliament, if other articles be handled before those be first determined, that it is treason in them that do it. And for the more strengthening the acts of this parliament, the King purchased the Pope's bulls, containing several grievous censures, and curses to those that should break them.

And now the heads of the opposite faction having lost their heads, all things as well settled as could be desired, the King was secure as thinking himself safe, and he had been indeed safe, if time and fortune were not actors in revenge, as well as men, or rather if a superior power did not interpose, whose ways are as secret as himself is invincible. About this time it happened that Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, and Henry, Duke of Hereford, accused each other for speaking words sounding highly to the King's dishonour, whereupon a combat is agreed upon between them, which being ready to be began, the King interposed, and banished the Duke of Norfolk for ever, and the Duke of Hereford for six years. But soon after, several discontented lords solicit the Duke of Hereford to return into England and take the government upon him, and they would be ready to assist him; who thereupon without much deliberation prepares to come over, and landing at Ravenspur in Yorkshire, where many lords, gentlemen, and common people repaired to him, to whom he solemnly protests, that though some of them had invited him to come and take the government, yet he came only to take possession of the inheritance descended to him from his father, which King Richard unjustly and contrary to his promise had seized into his hands.

Hereupon many more lords join with him, and all the King's castles are surrendered to him, and the Lord Scroop, Treasurer of England, Sir Henry Bushy and Sir Henry Green being seized, were condemned, and beheaded for misgoverning the King and the realm. King Richard was at that time in Ireland, busy in suppressing the rebels, and had no notice of the Duke's arrival in England.

till six weeks after; but hearing of it, he sends the Earl of Salisbury before to raise an army, and promiseth to come himself within six days; the Earl provides an army of forty thousand men, but when the King came not at his time, they all disbanded and went away; the King coming over and finding how he was, fell into despair, and secretly the next night gets into Conway Castle.

The Duke of Hereford, (now Duke of Lancaster by his father's death) sends the Earl of Northumberland to the King, that if his grace would undertake there should be a Parliament called, wherein justice might be done, and himself pardoned all offences, he would be ready to come to him on his knees, and as an humble subject to obey him; yet upon this conference with the Earl, some say, the King required only that himself and eight more, whom he would name, might have an honorable allowance, with the assurance of a private quiet life, and that then he would resign his crown, and that upon the Earl's oath that this should be performed, the King agreed to go with the Earl to meet the Duke, but after four miles riding, coming to the place where they had laid an ambush, the King was seized, and carried prisoner to Flint Castle, where the Duke of Lancaster came to him, and bowing the knee thrice came toward him, whom the King took by the hand and lifted him up, saying, dear cousin, you are welcome, the Duke humbly thanking him, said, my Sovereign Lord and King, the cause of my coming at this present is (your honour saved) to have restitution of my person, my lands and heritage; whereto the King answered, dear cousin, I am ready to accomplish your will, so that you enjoy all that is yours without exception.

After this, coming out of the castle, the King called for wine, and then mounted on horse-back, and by easy journies came to London, and the next day he was committed to the Tower. As the King was carried toward London, divers citizens conspired to lye in wait by the way, and suddenly slay him, partly for private grievances, and partly for the severity he had used toward the whole City; but the mayor having notice thereof, prevented it, and rid forth with a considerable company to conduct him safely to the Tower, and soon after a Parliament was called by the Duke of Lancaster, but in the name of King Richard, where many heinous points of misgovernment were laid to his charge, and were drawn up into three and thirty articles, the chief whereof were.

That he had wastefully spent the treasure of the realm upon unworthy persons, whereby great taxes were laid upon the people; that

he had borrowed great sums of money, and given his letters patent to repay the same, and yet not one penny ever paid. That he had taxed men at the pleasure of himself and his unhappy council, and had spent the money in folly and not in paying poor men for their victuals and viand. That he said the laws of the realm were in his head and breast, by reason of which fantastical opinion he destroyed noblemen and impoverished the commons; that he most tyrannously and unprincely said, that the lives and goods of all his subjects were in his hands and at his disposition; that when divers lords, as well spiritual as temporal, were appointed by Parliament to treat of matters concerning the good of the kingdom, while they were busy therein, he and others of his party went about to impeach them of treason; and that the King caused all the rolls and records to be kept from them contrary to his promise made in Parliament, and to his open dishonour. That he had private spies in every place, and if any discoursed of his lascivious living or his illegal actings, he presently apprehended them, and grievously fined them. That he changed knights and burgesses of Parliament at his pleasure, putting out divers persons and placing others in their room to serve his will and appetite. That when divers lords and justices were sworn to speak the truth in many things which concerned the honour and profit of the realm; the King so threatened them that they durst not speak what was right. That by force and threats he compelled the judges of the realm to condescend to him, for destruction of divers of the lords. That he caused his father's own brother, the Duke of Gloucester, without law to be attached, and sent to Calais, and there without cause to be secretly murdered. That contrary to the great charter of England, he caused several lusty young men to challenge divers old men, upon matters determinable at common law in the court martial, where trial is only by battle, which old men fearing, submitted themselves to his mercy, whom he fined unreasonably at his pleasure. That in all his leagues with foreign princes his way of writing was so subtle and dark that no other prince nor his own subjects could believe or trust him; that he craftily devised certain private oaths contrary to law, causing several to swear the same to the utter undoing of many honest men. That he assembled certain Lancashire and Cheshire men to make war upon the lords, and suffered them to rob and spoil without prohibition; that notwithstanding his pardon granted them, he enforced divers of those who joined with the lords to be again intolerably fined to their utter undoing.



Upon these and some other articles that were read, it was demanded of the nobility and of the commons, what they judged both of the truth and desert of these articles, who all agreed that the crimes were notorious, and King Richard was worthy for the same to be deposed from all princely honour and kingly government. The Duke of York who a little before had been governor of the realm for the King, thought it best that King Richard should voluntarily resign, and also be solemnly deposed by consent of all the states of the realm, for resignation only would be imputed to fear, and deprivation to force; and therefore this being concluded on, there came Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury, the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Hereford, the Duke of Lancaster, and several other lords and abbots to King Richard in the Tower of London.

When all were set in their places, King Richard was brought forth apparelled in his royal robes, the crown on his head and the sceptre in his hand, and was placed among them in a chair of state; never was a prince so georgeous with less glory and greater grief, to whom it was not disgrace sufficient to lose both the honour and ornaments of a king, but he must openly do even in great scorn renounce the one and deliver up the other. After a little pause and expectation, the King rose from his seat, and spake to the assembly these words, or to this effect;

“I assure myself that some at this present, and many hereafter will account my case lamentable, either that I have deserved this dejection if it be just, or if it be wrongful, that I could not avoid it; indeed I do confess that many times I have shewed myself both less provident and less painful for the benefit of the commonwealth than I should, or might, or intended to do hereafter; and have in my actions more respected the satisfying of my own particular humour than either justice to some private persons, or the common good of all, yet I did not at any time omit duty, or commit grievance upon natural dullness, or set malice, but partly by abuse of corrupt counsellors, partly by error of my youthful judgment, and now the remembrance of these oversights is not more unpleasant to any man than myself, and the rather, because I have no means left either to recompence the injuries which I have done, or to testify to the world my reformed affections which experience and stayedness of years had already corrected, and would daily have framed to more perfection.

“But whether all the imputations wherewith I am charged be true, either in substance or in such quality as they are laid, or



whether being true, they are so heinous as to force these extremities; or whether any other prince, especially in the heat of youth, and in the space of twenty-two years, the time of my unfortunate reign, doth not sometimes either for advantage, or upon displeasure in as deep manner grieve some particular subject, I will not now examine; it helpeth not to use any defence, neither is it to any purpose to complain, there is left no room for the one nor pity for the other, and therefore I refer it to the judgment of God, and your less distempered considerations.

“ I accuse no man, I blame no fortune, I complain of nothing, I have no pleasure in such vain and needless comforts, if I had minded to have stood upon terms, I know I have great favourers abroad, and I hope some friends at home, who would have been ready, yea very forward on my behalf to have begun a bloody and doubtful war; but I esteem not my dignity at so high a rate or value, as to venture the loss of so much English blood, and the wasting and desolation of such a flourishing kingdom as this, might have occasioned; therefore that the commonwealth may rather rise by my fall, than I stand by the ruin thereof, I willingly yield to your desires, and am here come to dispossess myself of all public authority and title, and to make it free and lawful for you to create for your King Henry Duke of Lancaster, my cousin german, whom I know to be as worthy to take that place as I see you are willing to give it to him.”

Then he read openly the form of his resignation, which discharged his subjects from all oaths and fealty, &c. to which the King subscribed and was sworn; after which he delivered with his own hands the crown, the sceptre, and the robe to the Duke of Lancaster, wishing him more happiness therewith than ever he enjoyed, desiring him and the rest to permit him to live safely in a private and obscure life, and not altogether forget he had been their King.

Upon October 13 following, the Duke of Lancaster was crowned King by the name of Henry the Fourth, and King Richard was removed to Pomfret Castle, but some of the lords being discontented with Henry used many endeavours to restore Richard again, which caused great wars and rebellions, and occasioned such a melancholy in King Henry, that one time sitting at his table, he sighing said, “ Have I no faithful friend who will deliver me from him that would be my death.” This speech was especially noted by one Sir Piers of Exton, who presently with eight persons in his company came to Pomfret, commanding the esquire who was taster to King

Richard to be so no more, whereat the King marvelling, asked him the reason: sir, said he, I am otherwise commanded by Sir Piers, of Exton, who is newly come from King Henry; when King Richard heard that word he took the carving-knife in his hand, and struck the esquire lightly on the head, saying, "The Devil take Henry of Lancaster and thee together;" and with that word Sir Piers entered the chamber with eight armed men, every one having a bill in his hand. King Richard perceiving this, put the table from him, and stepping to the foremost man, wrested the bill out of his hands, and slew four of those that thus came to assault him; Sir Piers leapt to the chair where King Richard used to sit, whilst the rest chased him about the chamber; at last being forced to the place where Sir Piers was, he, with a stroke of his pole-ax upon his head felled him down, and so ended his miserable life. It is said, that at the point of his death, the King gathered some spirit, and with a faint and feeble voice, groaned forth these words:

"My great grandfather, King Edward the III. was in this manner deposed, imprisoned and murdered, by which means my grandfather King Edward the III. obtained the crown, and now is the punishment of that injury poured upon his next successor; well, this may be just for me to suffer, but not right for you to do. Your King for a time may rejoice at my death, and enjoy his desire, but let him qualify his pleasures with expectation of the same justice; for God, who measureth all our actions by the malice of our minds will not suffer this to go unpunished."

Sir Piers having thus slain the King, wept bitterly, and a great part of this prophetic speech came to pass in a short time after; King Richard thus dead, his body was embalmed and covered with lead, except his face, and then brought to London, where it lay in St. Paul's Church three days unburied, that all might see he was dead. And this was the end of this unfortunate Prince, in which there was a wonderful concurrence of fortune in behalf of King Henry, and against Richard, but when all is done, there is no resisting the Decree of Heaven; but since that is unknown to us, and perhaps but conditional, we shall be manifest traitors to ourselves if we use not our uttermost endeavours to divert it; so that it may be truly said that Richard lost his crown more by his own fault, than by the treason of any other. After this long diversion let us now return to the Tower of London.

In 1458 there were justs and tournaments in the Tower. In 1478, the Duke of Clarence was drowned in a butt of Malmsey within the Tower. Elizabeth, wife to King Henry VII. died in the Tower in

childbed, 1502. In the year 1512, the chapel in the high White Tower was burnt. Queen Ann Bullein was beheaded in the Tower, 1541; and a little after Catherine Howard, both wives to Henry the VIIIth. In 1546, a strange accident happened in the Tower, for one Foxly, who was pot-maker for the mint, falling a sleep could not be awakened by pinching, beating, or burning for fourteen days; at which time he awoke as fresh as the first day he began to sleep.

In King Henry the VIIIth's time the Tower was often full of prisoners, and among others Sir Thomas More, Lord Chancellor of England, who was kept close prisoner, and at last they took from him all his books, whereupon he shut up the prison windows and lived in darkness; and being asked the reason, he answered, it is time to shut up shop when the wares are all gone. At his first entrance into the Tower, the gentleman porter demanded his fee, which is the upper garment, whereupon Sir Thomas pulled off his cap to give it him, but that not sufficing, he pulled out a handful of angels, and gave him a good many, a knight that was in his company telling him, that he was glad to see him have so many angels: yes, answered he, I love to carry my friends always about me. Not long after, the Lady Jane was beheaded there, and upon the scaffold she made a most ingenious speech, full of pity; that she came thither to serve for an example to posterity, that innocence cannot be any protection against greatness; and that she was come thither not for aspiring to a crown, but for refusing one when it was offered her.

In King James's time, there was no blood spilt in the Tower, or upon Tower Hill, only Sir Gervase Elways was hanged there when he was Lieutenant, about the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, and one remarkable passage there was in his speech upon the ladder, "That being in the low-countries, and much addicted to gaming, he made a serious wish, that if ever he played more above such a sum, he might be hanged, but he violated the oath, and so the just judgment of Heaven fell upon him according to his words." The Earl of Castlehaven in the year 1631, was brought from the Tower to be executed for horrid crimes; and divers others since have been executed there, as the Earl of Strafford, Archbishop Laud, and many more.

This stately Tower serves not only for a goal to detain prisoners, but for many other uses; it is a strong fort, or citadel, which secures both city and river. It is the treasury of the jewels and ornaments of the crown; it conserves all the old records of the courts of justice at Westminster, it is the place for the royal mint, and the coinage of gold and silver, it is the chief magazine and armory of the whole land

for martial engines and provision, and there only is the brabe or rack, usually called the Duke of Exeter's daughter, because he was the first inventor of it, and lastly it is a great ornament, by the situation of it, both to the river and city.

This city hath had divers other towers besides; one at the north end of London Bridge, which is now utterly demolished, and the other at the south end, which hath suffered many accidents of firing, and otherwise, and was still repaired at the charge of the city. Upon this gate the heads of traitors are commonly placed, and some there are thereon at this day. Historians mention two castles that were built in the west part of the city, one called the Castle of Montfiquet, built by a lord of that name, which is now demolished; and the Black Fryars rose up instead of it; the other called Baynard's Castles from one Baynard, whose family long enjoyed it; and after that Robert Fitz-Walter, who was called Banner-Bearer of the City of London, and had great privileges. This castle fell afterwards to the Earl of March, who was crowned there by the title of Edward the IVth, to whom the city always stuck very close; but in the seventh year of his reign many of the greatest men in London were accused of high treason, and divers aldermen, whereof they were acquitted, yet did they forfeit their goods to the value of forty thousand marks, and among them Sir Thomas Cook, formerly Lord Mayor, without Hawkins, were committed to the Tower, neither could be discharged without paying eight thousand marks to the King. Henry the VIIth repaired Baynard's Castle, and rid through the city in state, with all the knights of the garter, from the Tower to St. Paul's Church, where they heard mass, and lodged that night at Baynard's Castle, Queen Mary was likewise proclaimed at Baynard's Castle, though the Lady Jane had been proclaimed a little before.

There was also another tower or castle near Baynard's Castle, but there is now no sign of it remaining; and another in the place where Bridewell now stands, which being demolished; yet there was a royal palace left where the Kings of England kept their courts, and King John summoned a parliament there; and afterward Henry the VIIIth repaired it, and made it much more stately for the entertainment of his nephew, Charles V. Emperor and King of Spain, who in the year 1522, was magnificently treated there.

There was another Tower called the Tower Royal, where King Stephen kept his court. Barbican was likewise another Tower. There was another called Serne's Tower, in Bucklersbury, where we read Edward the IIIrd kept his court, and gave it afterward to his free chapel of St. Stephen in Westminster, now called Henry the VIIth's





SIR HUGH MIDDLETON united two springs, one in the parish of Amwell, near Hertford, and the other near Ware; and conveyed them through a winding course of sixty miles to London. He is said to have erected no less than eight hundred bridges, for necessary this river.

fine portrait of the inscription  
 "The famous ed the New performed at notwithstanding natural diffi-  
 culties, and the situation he met this must be preserved in  
 quered, that ted him with pounds in the undertaking.  
 sed to be silver mines in

He also cau- wrought the Wales, to the great advantage of the crown and of the public.



H. MIDDLETON.

The New River was begun the twentieth of February, 1608, and finished the twenty-ninth of September, 1613.



Chapel, who spent fourteen thousand pound in building of it, and about the same time he built a great ship, which cost just so much. Thus much for the towers and castles of London.

*The Rivers, Wells, Conduits, Ditches, Bridges, &c.  
in and about this City.*

IN former times, before William the Conqueror, and long after, the city was watered (besides the famous river of Thames in the South) with the river of Wells, as it was then called; and in the west with a water called Walbrook, running through the midst of the city into the river of Thames. There was also another water which ran within the city through Langbourn Ward, watering that part in the east. There were three principal fountains or wells in the other suburbs, that is Holywell, Clement's Well, and Clarke's Well; and near to the last were divers other wells, as Skinner's Well, Fog's Well, Tode Well, and Radwell, all which flowing into the River aforementioned, much increased the stream, and gave it the name of Wells.

It is recorded, Smithfield, there Horse Pool, and Parish of St. which they had and lanes of the and fresh springs was served with many conduits divers streets, nued till the 1666. Since the conveniency of the street, and son of the New trived by Sir ton, most of these taken down and

For Queen before granted London by Act. liberty for cutting a river from



H. MIDDLETON.

that in West was a pool called another in the Giles; besides in divers streets city fair wells by which the city sweet water; and were built in which contidreadful fire in which time for and enlargement likewise by re-River water, con-Hugh Middle-conduits are removed.

Elizabeth having to the citizens of of parliament, ting and conveyany part of Mid-

Essex or Hertfordshire, to the City of London, with a limitation of ten years time, her life ended before any would undertake it; whereupon the like act was passed by King James, but without date of time, and when all others refused it, Sir Hugh Middleton undertook to bring a River from Chadwell and Amwell to the North side of London, near Islington, where he built a cistern to receive it. This work was begun February 20, 1608, and in five years was fully accomplished, though with great difficulty, by reason of the difference and unevenness of the ground; the depth of the river in some places being thirty foot, and in other places the water is carried through a wood trough, and advanced above the valley near three and twenty foot.

When the water was brought to the cistern, but not as yet let in, upon Michaelmas Day, 1613, in the afternoon, Sir Thomas Middleton, brother to Sir Hugh, being that day elected Lord Mayor for the year ensuing, he together with the present Lord Mayor, Sir John Swinerton, Sir Thomas and Sir Henry Montague, the recorder, with divers other aldermen and citizens rode to see the cistern, and the water first issuing therein; at which time a troop of about three-score labourers, well apparelled, and wearing green Mommouth caps, all alike, armed with spades, shovels, pick-axes, and such instruments of labour, marched twice or three times round the cistern, the drums beating before them, and then presented themselves before the mount, where the Lord Mayor and Aldermen stood to behold them, and after one of them had made a handsome speech upon the occasion, the flood gates flew open, and the stream ran cheerfully into the cistern, drums and trumpets sounding all the while in a triumphant manner, and a brave peal of muskets concluded the entertainments.

But above all the city owns its glory and riches, and many other blessings to the excellent river of Thames, whose head or first stream issues out of the side of a hill upon Cotswold Downs, about a mile from Tetbury, near to Foss a high road so called in former times, and was sometimes named Isis or the Ouse, from hence it runs to the East, as all good rivers should, though not without some turnings, and meets with the Cirne or Chiurn, a brook whereof Cirencester which is near it, is supposed to take the name. From hence it hasteth to Crecklade, Lechlade, Radcotbridge, Newbridge, and Evesham, receiving by the way abundance of small streams, brooks, and rivulets; and on this side the town divideth itself into two streams, the one goes directly to Hinckly and Botly, and the other to Godstow; this latter spreadeth itself for a while in divers small streams, which run not far before they meet again; and then encompassing divers fruitful meadows, it

passeth at length by Oxford, which some imagine should rather be called Ouseford of this river, and there it meeteth with the river Charnel, a little from whence the original branches join again, and keep company to Abington, though no part of it did formerly come so near the town as now it doth, till a branch thereof was led thither by the main stream, through the industry of the monks, as also by the decay of Caerdoure, now called Dorchester, sometimes the high road from Wales and the west country to London.

From thence it goeth to Dorchester, and so into Thames, where joining with a river of that name, it is called no more Ouse but Thames; from thence it goeth to Wallingford and so to Reading, which was formerly called Pontium, because of the number of bridges. There it joins with the River Kennet, which comes from the hills west of Malborough, and soon after with the Thetis commonly called the Tyde which comes from Thetisford; it goes from thence to Sudlington, or Maidenhead, and so to Windlestere or Windsor, Eaton, Chertsey, Staines, and there receiving another stream by the way called Cole, where Colebrook stands, it proceeds to Kingston, Richmond, Sheen, Siou, and Brentford, where it meets with another stream called the Brene coming from Edgworth; it runs then by Mortlake, Putney, Fulham, Battersea, Chelsea, Lambeth, Westminster, and so to London.

And passing through the bridge the first water that falls into it is Brome, west of Greenwich, whose spring comes from Bromley in Kent. The next river is on Essex side over against Woolwich which is called Lee, and falls into it; and awhile after the river Derwent on Kent side falls therein, having its rise from Tunbridge; the next water that falls into the Thames is a rivulet of no great note, west of the Wain Isles; last of all the river of Thames mingled with the river Medway, which comes out of Kent by Rochester, Chatham, and divers other places, and waters all the south parts of Kent.

This noble river for its breadth, depth, gentle streight even course, extraordinary wholesome waters and tides, is more commodious for navigation than perhaps any other river in the world; the sea flows gently up this river fourscore miles, that is almost to Kingston, twelve miles above London by land, and twenty by water, bringing the greater vessels to London, and the smaller beyond, and then boats are drawn to Oxford against the stream, and many miles higher.

As oft as the moon comes to the north-east, and south-west points of Heaven, it is high water at the city, the one point in our hemisphere, and the other in the other. The highest tides are upon a landflood,

the wind north-west at the equinoctial, and the moon at full, when these four causes concur, which is very rare, and then the Thames overflows its banks in some places, and Westminster is somewhat endangered in their cellars, but not in their upper rooms; this river opening eastward toward France and Germany is much more advantageous for traffic than any other river in England; wherein there is contained variety of excellent fish, and on both sides thereof lies a fruitful and fat soil, pleasant rich meadows, and innumerable stately palaces. So that the Thames seems to be the radical moisture of the city and in some sence the natural heat too, for almost all the fuel for firing is brought up this river from Newcastle, Scotland, Kent, Essex and other parts; from this river the city by water engines is in many places supplied with excellent wholesome water, and also almost twenty conduits which are yet remaining of pure spring water, as well as by the New River aforementioned, of which river we shall add, that it comes from Amwell and Chadwell two springs near Ware in Hertfordshire from whence in a turning and winding course it runs threescore miles, before it reaches Islington; over this river are made eight hundred bridges, some of stone, some of brick and some of wood, six hundred men were at once employed in this great work. It is carried in pipes of wood under ground into most streets of this city, and from thence with pipes of lead into houses, it serves the highest parts of London in their lower rooms, and the lower parts in their highest room. This city likewise is so situated, that in all parts, though in the highest ground it is abundantly served with pump water, and these pumps in many places not six foot deep in the ground.

The vast traffic and commerce whereby this city doth flourish may be guest at chiefly by the customs which are paid for all merchandize imported or exported, which in the Port of London only, amounts to above three hundred thousand pounds a year; and by the vast number of ships, which by their masts resemble a forest, as they lie along the stream, besides many that are sent forth every year to carry and fetch commodities to, and from all parts of the known world, now for the preservation of the river Thames, there is a court of conservacy kept by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London, (under whom is a water bailiff and other officers,) they commonly fish eight times every year in the four counties of Middlesex, Surry, Kent, and Essex, where they have power to inpanel juries, and to make inquisition into, and punish all offences committed upon the river within their jurisdiction and extent; which begins at a place called Colny Ditch, a little above Staines Bridge westward; and from thence all along through London

Bridge to a place called Yendal, alias Yenlet, and the waters of Medway near Chatham in Kent eastward.

This river as we have said, is full of all sorts of excellent fish, as sweet salmons after the time of the smelt is past, wherein no river in Europe exceeds it; it hath likewise store of barbels, trout, chevins, pearches, smelts, breams, roches, daces, gudgeons, flounders, shrimps, eels, &c. only it seems not to be so stored with carps, except that by land-floods, they are sometimes brought out of gentlemen's ponds; there are great numbers of swans daily seen upon this river, and about two thousand wherries and small boats, whereby three thousand poor watermen are maintained, by bringing goods and passengers thereon, besides the large tilt-boats, tide-boats and barges, which either carry people, or bring provision from all parts of the counties of Oxford, Berks, Buckingham, Bedford, Hertford, Middlesex, Essex, Surry and Kent to the city of London.

To conclude this famous river of Thames, taking all her advantage together, surpasseth all others that pay tribute to the ocean, if we consider the streightness of its course, the stillness of its streams, considering its breadth, as also its length, running above ninescore miles before it comes into the sea, and the conveniency of its situation being toward the middle of England; it hath likewise one peculiar property more, that the entrance into this river is safe, and easy to Englishmen, and natives, but difficult and hazardous to strangers, either to go in and out without a pilot; insomuch that in the whole, the Thames may be said to be London's best friend, as may appear by a passage in the reign of King James, who being displeased with the city, because they would not lend him a sum of money which he required, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen attending him one day, being somewhat transported with anger, the King said, he would remove his own court, with all the records of the Tower, and the courts of Westminster Hall to another place, with further expressions of his indignation. The Lord Mayor calmly heard all, and at last answered, your Majesty hath power to do what you please; and your city of London will obey accordingly, but she humbly desires that when your Majesty shall remove your courts, you would please to leave the river of Thames behind you. Having been thus long upon the water, it is now time to land and take a view of the great and stupenduous bridge, which if the situation and structure thereof be well considered, may be said to be one of the wonders of the world; of which an ingenious gentlemen deceased made this poem;

When Neptune from his billows London spy'd,  
Brought proudly thither by a high spring tide;  
As through a floating wood he steer'd along,  
And dancing castles clustered in a throng;  
When he beheld a mighty bridge give law,  
Unto his surges, and their fury awe,  
When such a shelf of cataracts did roar,  
As if the Thames with Nile had chang'd her shore;  
When he such massy walls, such towers did eye,  
Such posts, such irons on his back to lie;  
When such vast arches he observ'd that might,  
Nineteen Rialto's make for depth and height,  
When the Cerulean god these things surveyed,  
He shook his trident, and astonish'd said;  
Let the whole world now all her wonders count,  
This bridge of wonders is the paramount.

At first there was only a ferry kept where the bridge now is, and the ferry-man and his wife dying, left it to their only daughter a maiden named Mary, who with the profits thereof, and money left her by her parents, built a house for nuns in the place where the east part of St. Mary Overies church now stands, above the quire where she was buried; and unto these nuns she bequeathed the benefit, and oversight of the ferry, but that being afterwards turned to a house of priests, they built a bridge of timber, which they kept in good repair till at length considering the vast charge thereof by the contributions of the citizens and others, a bridge was built of stone.

Several accidents have happened concerning this bridge, of which many have been mentioned in the reign of the several Kings. In the first year of King Stephen a fire began near London-stone, and burnt East to Aldgate, and west to St. Paul's Church, the bridge of timber upon the river of Thames was also burnt, but afterward repaired. In 1163, this bridge was not only repaired, but built of new timber, as before by Peter of Cole-church priest and chaplain, which shews, that there was a timber bridge at least two hundred and fifteen years before the bridge of stone was erected, which was maintained partly by gifts, and partly by taxes in every shire. In the year 1176 the foundation of the stone-bridge was first laid by the aforesaid Peter of Cole-church near the place of the timber bridge, but somewhat more to the west, for we read that Buttolph's wharf was at the end of London Bridge; the King countenanced and assisted the work; to perform



which, the course of the river Thames was turned another way about, by a trench cast up for that purpose, beginning in the east about Rotherhithe, and ending in the west at Battersea.

This work, that is the arches, chapel, and the stone bridge over the Thames at London, was thirty-three years in building, and was finished in 1209 by these worthy citizens of London, William Serle, mercer, William Alman, and Benidict Botewrite, who were principal masters of this fabrique, for Peter of Cole-church died four years before, and as the principal benefactor he was buried in the chapel on London Bridge. A mason who was master workman of the bridge, built this large chapel from the foundation, at his own charges, which was then endowed for two priests, and four clerks; after the finishing the chapel which was the first building on those arches, divers mansion houses in time where erected, and many charitable persons gave lands, tenements or sums of money toward the maintenance of the bridge, all which were formerly registred, and fairly written in a table for posterity, and hung up in the chapel, till the same chapel was turned into a dwelling house, and then it was removed to the bridge-house, and it recorded that all the payments and allowances which belonged to London Bridge in King Henry the VII. time, amounted to 815*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.* a year, by which account then, may be partly guest, the great revenues and incomes of this bridge, and what increase is made of it by this time.

But this noble bridge like other earthly things hath suffered many disasters since, for some years after the finishing thereof, that is in 1212 on the 10th of July at night, the Borough of Southwark on the south side of the Thames, as also St Mary Overies Church being on fire, and an exceeding great multitude of people passing the bridge, either to quench or gaze upon it, on a sudden the north part of the bridge by the blowing of the south wind was also set on fire, and when the people who were going over would have returned, they were stopped by the fury of the fire, and as they stayed in a consternation the south end of the bridge likewise fell on fire, so that the people throwing themselves between two raging fires expecting nothing but present death, whereupon there came many ships, boats and vessels to save them, into which the multitude rushed so unadvisedly that the ships being thereby sunk, they were all drowned; and it was found that above three thousand persons were destroyed by the fire and shipwreck, part of whose bodies were found half burned, besides those who were wholly burnt to ashes, and could not be found.

In 1282, after a great frost and deep snow, five arches of London Bridge were bourn down and carried away. In 1289 the bridge was

so much decayed that people were afraid so go over it, but by a subsidy granted it was repaired. In 1395, on St. George's day there was a great justing on London Bridge, between David Earl of Crawford of Scotland, and the Lord Wells of England, which shews that the bridge was then only coaped in, but not built with houses as it is now. The next year November 30th, the young Queen Isabel wife to Richard II. commonly called the little Queen, for she was but eight years old, was brought from Kenington over the bridge to the Tower of London, and such a multitude of people went on the bridge to see her, that nine persons were crowded to death, and among the rest the prior of Tiptree in Essex was one, and an ancient matron in Cornhill another. In the 1633 there happened a great fire on London Bridge, but it was again handsomely repaired. In the dreadful fire 1666, a great part of the north buildings of the bridge were burnt down, and are not yet all rebuilt.

To conclude, this bridge for admirable workmanship, for vastness of foundation, for all dimensions, and for solid stately houses and rich shops built thereon, surpasseth all others in Europe, it hath nineteen arches founded in a deep broad river, made of square stone, sixty feet in height and thirty feet in breadth, distant twenty feet one from another, compact and joined together with vaults and cellars, and built as some say upon ozy soft ground, being eight hundred feet in length and thirty broad, and a drawbridge almost in the middle.

Besides this noble bridge there are others belonging to the City, as three stately bridges of stone built since the fire over Fleet Ditch, and also Holborn Bridge, the ditch being enlarged, cleansed, and curiously fenced of each side with stone and rails, and store-houses, for coals of each side, it is likewise free from houses for twenty feet on each side, and made exceeding handsome, to the great charge of this City; there were likewise some small bridges over the town ditch, but now is curiously arched over with brick, and doth no where appear, but is paved even as the street.

*The Government of the City of London.*

---

THE civil government of this city is not as it is in Rome, Paris, Madrid, Vienna, by a chief magistrate or some nobleman set over the city by the king or supreme governor, as it was here in the time of the Romans, when the chief magistrate was called the Prefect of London, or in the time of the Saxons, when he was called the Portgrieve, Custus or Guardian, and sometimes Provost of London, but after the coming of the Normans, the chief magistrate was called Bailive, from the French, or Commissarine, one that hath a commission to govern, and there were sometimes two Bailiffs of London, till Richard I. 1189, changed the name of Bailiff into Mayor, which hath held ever since.

The Mayor is a citizen chosen every year by the citizens, except upon some occasions their privileges and franchises have been taken from them as in the time of Henry 3. and Edward I. and of latter times the Mayor, though always a citizen or tradesman, hath been of such high repute and esteem, that in all writing and speaking to him the title of Lord is prefixed, which is given to no others, but either noblemen, bishops, or judges, and of late times to the Mayor of York, or to some of highest officers of the realm, he is likewise for his great dignity usually knighted before his year is out; his table, (and likewise the two Sheriffs,) is usually such that it is not only open to all comers, strangers, and others that are of any quality, but so well furnished that it is always fit to receive the greatest subject in England, or if any other prince, nay it is recorded that a Lord Mayor of London hath feasted four kings at once at his table.

The officers that belong to the Lord Mayor are eight of them called esquires by their places, that is the Sword-bearer, the Common Hunt, (who keeps a gallant kennel of hounds for the Lord Mayor's recreation,) the Common Cryer and four Water Bailiffs; there is also the Coroner, three Serjeants Carvers, three Serjeants of the Chamber, a Serjeant of the Channel, four Yeomen of the Water-side, one under Bailiff, two Yeomen of the Chamber, three Meal Weighers, and two Yeomen of the Wood Wharfs, most of which have their servants allowed them and have liveries for themselves.

The state and magnificence of the Lord Mayor appears when he goes abroad, which is usually on horseback, with rich caparisons, himself always in long robes, sometimes of fine scarlet cloth, richly furred, sometimes purple, sometimes puce, with a great chain of gold about his neck, and many officers walking before, and on all sides of him, but more especially on the twenty-ninth of October, when he goes to Westminster in his barge, accompanied with all the aldermen, and attended by all his officers, with the liverymen of the several companies or corporations in their stately barges with their arms, colours, and streamers, and having there in the Exchequer Chamber before the judges taken his solemn oath, to be true to the King and government, he returns in like manner to Guildhall, that is the great common hall of guilds, or incorporated confraternities, where is prepared for him and his brethren a sumptuous dinner; and his present Majesty and Queen, and divers noblemen and persons of honour have of late years been pleased to dine there with him, and most times many foreign ambassadors dine there also, and all the judges.

This great magistrate upon the death of the King, is said to be the prime person of England, and therefore when King James was invited to come and take the crown of England, Robert Lee, then Lord Mayor of London, subscribed in the first place, before all the great officers of the crown, and all the nobility; he is usually chosen on Michaelmas day, out of twenty-six aldermen, all persons of great wealth and wisdom; his authority reaches not only over all this great city, and part of the suburbs, but likewise to the river of Thames, as is aforementioned, with power to punish and correct, all that shall annoy the stream, banks, or fish; only the strength and safety of the river against an invasion, and securing merchandize and navigation by block-houses, forts, or castles is the care of the king.

There are divers courts of judicature of high importance belonging to the Lord Mayor and City of London; the highest and most antient court is called the hustings, which doth preserve the laws, rights, franchises and customs of the city. There is a court of requests or conscience; the court of the lord mayor and aldermen, where also the recorder and sheriffs sit; two courts of the sheriffs, one for each counter; the court of the city orphans, whereof the lord mayor and aldermen have the custody. The court of common council, consisting (as the parliament of England) of two houses, one for the lord mayor and aldermen, and the other for the commoners, but they sit altogether. In which court are made all the bye-laws, which bind all the citizens of London, for every man either by himself, or by his representative

gives his assent thereunto, wherein consists the happiness of the English subjects, above all the subjects of any other prince in the world; that neither in laws, nor in bye-laws, neither in taxes or imposts, no man is obliged to do or pay any thing but by his own consent. There is another court of the chamberlain of the city, to whom belongs the receipts of the rents and revenues of the city, and likewise the business of enrolling and making free apprentices, over whom he has a great authority. To the lord mayor also belongs the courts of coroner, and another court for the conservation of the river of Thames. Lastly, the court of goal-delivery at Newgate, held usually eight times a year, at the Old Bailey, both for the City and Middlesex, for the trial of criminals, whereof the lord mayor is chief judge, and hath the power to reprieve condemned persons. There are other courts called Wardmote, or the meeting of wards, whereof there are twenty-six in the whole city, and every alderman hath a several ward appropriated to him. In this court enquiry is made into all things that can conduce to the regulating and well governing of the city. Also the court of Hallmote, or assembly of every guild, and fraternity for regulating what belongs to every company in particular. There are likewise two sheriffs belonging to this city, which like the lord mayor, are only for a year, and are elected generally upon Midsummer Day. The name is thought to be Saxon, from Shire, or county and rive governor. His office is to serve the King's writs of attachment, to return indifferent juries, to see that the public peace be kept, and that condemned persons be executed, &c. Newgate, Ludgate, and the two counters are put into the custody of the sheriffs.

For the ecclesiastical government, there is a bishop, and the present is Dr. Henry Compton, and to the cathedral of St. Paul's, belongs a dean, a chapter, a treasurer, and thirty prebendaries. A rector or vicar is placed in every parish for the cure of souls, and there is in every parish a parsonage or vicarage house for the minister, and in most parishes a competent allowance of tithes.

*The several Companies or Corporations of the City of London, and the time of their Incorporation.*



THE traders of the City of London are divided into companies or corporations, and are so many bodies politic, enjoying large privileges by the charters of divers kings, granted to them, and have places to meet in, called halls, some whereof like so many palaces (with arms belonging to each company) worthy to be seen by strangers. The arms of this famous City of London are, argent cross gules, with the sword of St. Paul (say some) and not the dagger of William Walworth, for it is recorded this coat did belong to the city long before Wat Tyler's rebellion.

1. Mercers. They were incorporated 17 Richard II. 1393.
2. Grocers. First called Pepperers, incorporated 28 Edward III.
3. Drapers. Incorporated 17 Henry VI.
4. Fishmongers. The Stock and Salt, incorporated 28 Henry VIII.
5. Goldsmiths. They were made a company 16 Richard II.
6. Skinners. Incorporated first by Edward III. confirmed 18 Richard II.
7. Merchant Taylors. They were compleatly incorporated by Henry VII. 1501.
8. Haberdashers. Incorporated 17 Henry VII. called St. Kath. society.
9. Salters. Had their arms 22 Henry VIII. Crest and supporters by Queen Elizabeth.
10. Ironmongers. They were made a company 3 Edward IV.
11. Vintners. Incorporated by Edward III. and confirmed by Henry VI.
12. Clothworkers. Grew to be a company 22 Henry VIII.
13. Dyers. Incorporated first by a Charter from Henry VI.
14. Brewers. Incorporated by Henry VI. confirmed by Queen Elizabeth.
15. Leather-sellers. First incorporated 6 Richard II.
16. Pewterers. They were made a society by King Edward IV.



17. Barber Chirurgeons. First incorporated by Edward IV. and confirmed by every Prince since.

18. Armourers. Incorporated by Henry VI. himself being of the company.

19. White Bakers. Incorporated 1 Edward II.

20. Wax Chandlers. In great credit in the times of Popery. Incorporated 2 Richard III. 1484.

21. Incorporated 2 Edward IV. and confirmed by King James.

22. Cutlers. They were made a company by Henry V. and others since.

23. Girdlers. They were made a company 27 Henry VI.

24. Butchers. They were not incorporated till 3 King James.

25. Sadlers. They are ancient, from Edward I. 300 years ago.

26. Carpenters. They were incorporated 7 July, 17 Edward IV.

27. Cordwainers or Shoemakers. Incorporated 17 Henry VI. and confirmed since.

28. Painters or Painter Stainers. Incorporated 23 Queen Elizabeth, 1580.

29. Curriers. They are antient, but not incorporated till 12 June, 3 King James.

30. Masons or Free Masons, were made a company 12 Henry IV.

31. Plumbers. They were made a corporation 9 King James.

32. Innholders. They were made a company 6 Henry VIII.

33. Founders. Incorporated 18 September, 12 King James.

34. Embroiderers. Incorporated 4 Queen Elizabeth.

35. Poulterers. Incorporated by Henry VII. and confirmed 33 Queen Elizabeth.

36. Cooks. Incorporated 12 Edward IV. and confirmed by Queen Elizabeth and King James.

37. Coopers. They were made a company 18 Henry VII.

38. Bricklayers, or Tylers. Incorporated by Queen Elizabeth, confirmed 2 King James.

39. Bowyers. The time of their Incorporation was 21 King James.

40. Fletchers. They are also a corporation, but when made is uncertain.

41. Blacksmiths. Incorporated 20 Queen Elizabeth, confirmed 2 King James.

42. Joiners. Incorporated 13 Queen Elizabeth.

43. Plaisterers. Incorporated Henry VII.

44. Weavers, now Silk Weavers. Very antient, having 3 societies.

45. Fruiterers. Incorporated 3 King James.

46. Scriveners. Antient, yet not incorporated till 14 King James.  
47. Bottlemakers or Horners. They are of great antiquity but not incorporated.  
48. Stationers. Of great antiquity, before printing, and incorporated 3 Philip and Mary.  
49. Marblers. Not incorporate, unless joined with the masons.  
50. Wool-Packers. They flourished in the time of the Woolstaple.  
51. Farriers. They rise from Henry de Ferraris, Master of the Horse to William the Conqueror.  
52. Paviours. They have kept friendship together many years.  
53. Loriners. They have a hall in Coleman-street Ward, upon London Wall.  
54. Brown Bakers. They are of long standing, and incorporated 19 King James.  
55. Woodmongers. Incorporated 3 King James, have lost their charter.  
56. Upholsterers. Formerly much esteemed, but we do not find when incorporated.  
57. Turners. They were made a company 2 King James.  
58. Glaziers. Of antient friendship, but their incorporation unknown.  
59. Clerks, called Parish Clerks, were incorporated 17 Henry III.  
60. Watermen. They are a brotherhood, regulated by the Lord Mayor of London.  
61. Apothecaries. Divided from the Grocers, incorporated 15 James.  
62. Silk-throwers. Incorporated 23 April, 5 Charles I.

Out of the twelve first of these companies, is the Lord Mayor chosen, or at least he is made free of one of them, after he is elected. The livery-men of all these companies meet together at Guildhall for choosing Lord Mayor, Sheriffs, Parliament-men (whereof there are four for the city) and other officers, which is called a common hall; they are elected by the majority of voices.

*The Wards and Precincts of the City of London.*

---

THE general division of the wards of this city, since their purchasing the liberties of Southwark, in the County of Surry, consists of twenty-six aldermen to govern them, the names of which are as follow.

1. Tower Street Ward, so called from the Tower of London; unto this ward belongs Sydon, or Seething Lane, part of Mark Lane, Mincing Lane, and Beer Lane; in this Lane is Baker's Hall, then two lanes called Church Lanes, and next to them Fowl Lane; the church of St. Dunstan's in the east, and the Custom House, where is received and managed all the impositions laid on merchandize, imported or exported from the city, which is so considerable, that of all the customs of England, divided into three parts, the port of London pays two thirds, that is, above £33,0000 yearly. This house being destroyed by the late dreadful fire in the year 1666, is now rebuilt in a much more magnificent, uniform, and commodious manner by the king, and hath cost his Majesty £1000 building. In this ward there are remarkable, the Tower of London. Two halls of companies, the Cloth-workers, and the Bakers. This Ward hath an alderman, a deputy, eleven common-council men, and 3 parish churches. Allhallows, Barking, St. Olave Hart Street, and St. Dunstan's in the east, the last of which, with great part of the Ward, was burnt down by the late dreadful fire, but is lately rebuilt, and an organ placed therein; thirteen constables, twelve scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

2. Portsoken Ward, wherein is contained the east part of the Tower, the Hospital of St. Katherine's, East Smithfield and Tower Hill, where there is a store-house for keeping provisions for the royal navy, called the Slaughter House. The Merchant Taylors have in this ward alms-houses for fourteen women; next is the Minories, then Hog Lane, near Goodman's Fields, and the ward ends in Petticoat Lane. This Ward hath an alderman and his deputy, six common council-men, two parish churches, Trinity Minories and St. Buttolph's

Aldgate, four constables, four scavengers, eighteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

3. Aldgate Ward, so named from the gate; the chief street begins between the Gate and Lime Street, and goes again to Billeter Lane, and Fenchurch Street, to Culver Alley, from thence to Crutched Friars, Woodroof Lane, Hart Street, and the north end of Mark Lane, where the Ward endeth. Wherein there are three parish churches, St. Katherine Cree Church, St. Andrew Undershaft, and St. Katherine's Coleman; and there were three halls of companies, that is the Bricklayer's Hall, Fletcher's Hall, and Ironmouger's Hall. This Ward hath an alderman, deputy, and six common council-men; six constables, nine scavengers, eighteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

4. Lime Street Ward, which hath no parish church therein, nor any one whole parish, but only small portions of two parishes. This Ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and four common council men; four constable, two scavengers, sixteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

5. Bishopsgate Ward, part of which is without the Gate, from St. Mary Spittle to Bishopsgate, and almost half Honnds ditch, and Bethlehem, east of the new postern to Morefields. In this Ward is Fisher's Folly (now called Devonshire House, and lately made into stately buildings) the old Artillery Ground, Spittle Fields, now built into streets; likewise the church of St. Buttolph's, Bishopsgate. Within the Gate this Ward contains Bishopsgate Street, to the east end of St. Martin's Outwich Church, and then winding by Leadenhall down Grace-Church Street, Great St. Helen's, and Little St. Helen's. In this Ward there is remarkable, Bethlehem, which is now removed to Morefields, St. Mary Spittle, where sermons are preached Mondays, Tuesdays, and Wednesdays in Easter week, yearly: also the church of St. Buttolph's, Bishopsgate, the small church of St. Ethelborough, and the fair church of St. Helen; near this church a child was found buried in the seacoal ashes by his unnatural mother, with his face upward, yet found alive, without any rag about it, but all bloody, because the naval string was untied; the body was crusted over with seacoal dust, but being made clean by a poor woman, it was found to be a very handsome male child, strong and well featured, without any harm done to it, but only sucking in the ashes; he was christened and named *Job cinere extractus*, Job taken out of the ashes; he lived three days, and lies buried in that church yard. This Ward hath an alderman, and two deputies, one within and another without the Gate,





SIR T. GRESHAM.

---

SIR THOMAS GRESHAM was agent in the Low Countries for Edward VI. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth. His mercantile genius exerted itself not only in contriving excellent schemes for paying the debts of the crown, and extending our foreign trade, but also in introducing into the kingdom the manufactures of small wares, such as pins, knives, hats, ribbands, &c. and may be considered the founder of commerce, as well as of the Royal Exchange, which Mr. PENNANT, in his History of London, informs us, was suggested to Sir Thomas, by his agent abroad, named CLOUGH, who remarking the convenience of the Exchange at Amsterdam, wrote to his patron, who immediately proceeded to effect that great and ornamental public edifice, which was finished in the year 1569. Sir Thomas lived ten years after its completion. Ob. 21 Nov. 1579.



eight common council men within, and three without, seven constables, seven scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

6. Broad Street Ward, so called from the street, wherein is contained Throgmorton Street, Threadneedle Street, half Finch Lane, and an alley; and to the east end of St. Margaret's, Lothbury, and to a pump over against St. Bennet Finck's church. In this Ward is part of Gresham College, and eight alms-houses. The church of St. Peters Poor, in Broad Street, Augustine's Friars, now the Dutch church, the church of St. Martin's Outwich, St. Bennet Finck, St. Bartholomew Exchange, and St. Christopher's parish. Also Carpenter's Hall, Draper's Hall, and Merchant Taylor's Hall; then there was St. Anthony's College or Hospital, which is now a church for the French nation, and exercise Calvin's religion. Scolding Alley is the farthest part of this Ward; wherein there is an alderman, his deputy, and nine common council men, ten constables, eight scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

7. Cornhill from a corn-kept there; the therein is the formerly called first erected in downan hundred was built at the of Sir Thomas merchant, and mand of Queen claimed and Exchange; it of brick, and yet splendid burse sidered) that was before the build-burse for mer-in Lombard-str. ful fire it was restone, with such mirable archi-pecially for a front, a turret, and for archwork, that it surpasseth all other burses. It is built quadrangular, with a large



SIR T. GRESHAM.

Ward, so called market, antiently chief ornament Royal Exchange the Burse, was 1566, and burnt years after. It cost and charges Gresham, a noble by special com-Elizabeth pro-named the Royal was built most was the most (all things con-then in Europe, ing whereof, the chants was kept After the dread-built mostly with curious and ad-itecture, espe-cially for a front, a turret, and for archwork, that it surpasseth all other burses. It is built quadrangular, with a large court, wherein

the merchants may assemble, and the greatest part, in case of rain, and hot sun-shine, may be sheltered in side galleries, or porticoes. The whole fabric cost above £50,000. whereof one half is disbursed by the chamber of London, or corporation of the City, and the other half by the company of Mercers; and to reimburse, there are to be let to hire 190 shops above stairs, at the rent of £20. each, and £30. for fine; besides several shops below on the east and west sides, and large vaults and cellars underneath, which yield considerable rents, so that it is the richest piece of ground perhaps in the whole world, for according to exact dimensions, the ground whereon this goodly fabric is erected, is but 171 feet from north to south, and 203 feet, from east to west, so that is but very little more than three quarters of an acre of ground, and will produce £4000. yearly Rent. This Ward of Cornhill begins at the west end of Leadenhall, and so down to Finch Lane on one side, and Birchin Lane on the other; half of which is in this Ward, and so to the Stock's Market. In this Ward is the church of St. Peter's, Cornhill, which is accounted the eldest church in London, and the church of St. Michael, both which, as likewise all, or the greatest part of this Ward, was burnt down by the lamentable fire, but are since nobly rebuilt, as well as the rest of the streets. St. Michael's church had ten bells formerly; and John Stow gives this account thereof, "I have heard my father say, said he, that upon St. James's night, certain men ringing the bells in the loft, a tempest of thunder and lightning did arise, and a thing of an ugly shape was seen come in at the south window, which lighted on the north, for fear whereof all the ringers fell down, and lay as dead for a time, letting the bells ring and cease of their own accord; when the ringers came to themselves, they found certain stones of the north window to be raised, and scratched, as if they had been so much butter printed with a lion's claw; the same stones were fastened there again when it was repaired, and remain so to this day. He adds, that one William Rus, or Rous, gave a bell to this church, to be rung nightly at eight o'clock, and for knells and peels, which was rung by one man for 160 years together. In this Ward there is an alderman, his deputy, five common council men, four constables, four scavengers, sixteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

8. Langbourn Ward, so called of a long bourn of water coming out of Fenchurch Street, and running down to the end of St. Mary Woolnoth church in Lombard Street, and from thence dividing into small streams, left the name of Sherbourn Lane. In this Ward is Fenchurch Street, Lombard Street, half Lime Street, half Birchin Lane down to St.

Clement's Lane, down to St. Clement's Church, St. Nicholas Lane beyond St. Nicholas Church, Abchurch Lane, and part of Bearbinder Lane. In this ward was formerly a church in the middle of Fenchurch Street, called St. Gabriel's, but quite taken away since the late fire; likewise St. Dionis Backchurch, Alhallows Lombard Street, St. Edmund Lombard Street, St. Nicholas Acons, and St. Mary Woolnoth Church. Thus have you six parish churches in this Ward, one hall of a company, that is Pewterer's Hall in Lime Street; there is an alderman, his deputy, and nine common council; fifteen constables, nine scavengers, seventeen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle, in this Ward. The common post-office is kept in Sir Robert Vyners house in this Ward; most of which was burnt down and all the churches, some whereof are rebuilt and others designed to be so.

9. Belin's-gate Ward, in which there is part of Thames Street, Rood Lane, Pudding Lane; Love Lane, Buttolph Lane, St. Margaret Pattons Lane; and in this Ward there is the famous wharf at Belin's-gate; Somers Key, Boss Alley, St. Mary Hill Lane; there were likewise these five churches therein, St. Buttolph Billingsgate, St. Mary Hill church, St. Margaret Pattons, St. Andrew Hubbert, and St. George Buttolphs Lane. This Ward was all burnt down in 1666, but now rebuilt, with most of the churches; in this Ward there is an alderman, his deputy, and nine common council men; eleven constables, six scavengers; fourteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

10. Bridge Ward within; (so called from London Bridge) begins at the south end thereof, and comes over the bridge up Fish Street hill to the north corner of Gracechurch. In which there were these four churches, St. Magnus at the bridge foot, St. Margarets new Fish Street, St. Leonard East Cheap, and St. Bennet Gracechurch; all those churches, and all the Ward except part of London Bridge was burnt down by the fire; some of which are rebuilt, but upon the place where St. Margaret's church stood, there is erected in pursuance of act of Parliament, a pillar in perpetual memory of the dreadful fire in 1666, which first began in Pudding Lane behind that church; this monument is built after the Dorick order, one hundred and seventy feet high, all of solid Portland sone, with a staircase in the middle of stone, and coped with iron, with an iron balcony on the top, not unlike those two ancient white pillars at Rome, erected in honor of those two excellent Emperors, Trajan and Antoninus, which though they were built above one thousand five hundred years ago, are still standing entire; the pedestal of this pillar is forty-three feet square.

In the Bridge Ward are an alderman, his deputy, and fourteen common council men, fifteen constables, six scavengers, sixteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

11. Candlewick Ward, which begins at the east end of great East Cheap, in Banning Street, and so to the north end thereof, and from thence to the west end of St. Laurence church-yard, part of St. Clements Lane, most part of St. Nicholas Lane, almost all Abchurch Lane, and most part of St. Martins Lane are in this Ward. It was wholly burnt down in 1666, but very handsomely rebuilt; there were five churches, that is, St. Clements East Cheap, St. Mary Abchurch, St. Michael Crooked Lane (where was the monument of Sir William Walworth Lord Mayor, who killed Wat Tyler) St. Martins Orgar and St. Laurence Poultny, which were all burnt down, and none of them as yet rebuilt. This Ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and seven common council men, eight constables, six scavengers; twelve of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

12. Walbrook Ward, which begins at the west end of Cannon Street by Budge Row, where is St. Swithin's Lane, Walbrook, the Stock-market, four or five houses in Lombard Street, Bearbinder Lane, and part of Bucklers Bury. This Ward was wholly destroyed by fire, 1666, and therein six churches, that is St. Swithens in Cannon Street, St. Mary Woolchurch, St. Stephens Walbrook, St. John Evangelist, at St. Mary Bothaw; St. Swithing, and St. Stephens Walbrook, are handsomely rebuilt, but St. Mary Woolchurch, and Stock-market are pulled down, and made a very handsome market place, in the front whereof toward the street is a conduit, and a statue of King Charles the II. on horseback placed thereon with a Turk or enemy under his feet; which was erected at the charge of Sir Robert Vyner; this Ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and seven common council men, nine constables, six scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle. In this Ward is Salter's Hall.

13. Dowgate Ward, which begins at the south end of Walbrook Ward over against the east corner of St. John Baptist's church, and so goes on both sides the way to Dowgate on the Thames, wherein there are Elbow Lane, Chequer Alley, Fryer Lane, Grantham Lane, the Stilyard, Church Lane, Alhallows Lane, Cole Harbour, Ebgate Lane, Bush Lane, and Suffolk Lane. This Ward was wholly consumed by fire, and in it these three churches, Alhallows the Great, Alhallows the Less, and St. Laurence Poultny, the first of which is again rebuilt; in this ward there are five halls, that is, Skinners, Dyers, Tallow-Chandlers, Inn-holders, and Joiners, and likewise

Merchant Taylor's School. It hath an alderman, his deputy, and five common council men, eight constables, five scavengers, fourteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

14. Vintry Ward, which stretcheth from the Vintry north to Tower Royal, in which are Stodies Lane, Cranes Lane, Church Lane, and divers others. This Ward was also utterly consumed by the fire, and therein these four churches, St. Michael Royal, St. Thomas Apostles, St. Martin's Vintry, and St. James Garlick Hithe, the first only is rebuilt as yet. This Ward hath an alderman, deputy and nine common council men, nine constables, four scavengers, fourteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle. In which were five halls, Vintners, Cutlers, Fruiterers, Plumbers, and Parish Clerks.

15. Cordwainers Ward, wherein there are Budge Row, Turnbase Lane, part of Wingmen Lane, Cordwainer Street, Bow Lane, Basing Lane, and St. Sythis Lane, the south end of Neelders Lane, the south end of Soper Lane, part of Bow Lane, and Watling Street. This Ward was quite burnt down in 1666, and therein these three churches, St. Antholines, Aldermay Church, and St. Mary-le-Bow, the last of which is rebuilt with a magnificent steeple, and the other two rebuilding. This Ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and eight common council men, eight constables, eight scavengers, fourteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

16. Cheapside Ward, wherein is the Poultry, and the Compter, Coney-hoop Lane, part of the Old Jewry, Bucklers-bury, Neelders Lane, part of Soper Lane, now called Queen Street, Ironmonger Lane, and Cateaton Street. This Ward likewise was utterly consumed by the fire, and therein these seven churches, St. Mildred Poultry, St. Mary Cole-Church, St. Bennet Sherehog, St. Pancras Soper Lane, St. Martins Ironmonger Lane, St. Laurence Jury, and Guildhall Chapel are since finely rebuilt, as well as the rest of the ward. This Ward hath an alderman, deputy, and eleven common council men, eleven constables, nine scavengers, twelve of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle; and two halls, Grocer's and Mercer's.

17. Coleman Street Ward, wherein is part of the Old Jewry, Lothbury, Coleman Street, and the alleys thereabout; it was in part consumed by the fire, together with these three churches, St. Margarets Lothbury, St. Stephens Coleman Street, and St. Olaves Church, the two last of which are rebuilt, with the rest of the ward; in which are two halls, Armourers and Founders. It hath an alderman, his deputy, and five common council men; four constables, four scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

18. Bassishaw, or Basing-hall Ward, wherein are Basing-hall Street, part of London Wall, and several other alleys; it was mostly burnt down in 1666, and therein Basing-hall, and the church of St. Michael Bassishaw. It had likewise these following halls therein, Coopers, Masons, Weavers, and Girdlers; there are an alderman, his deputy, and four common council men, two constables, two scavengers, seventeen wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

19. Cripplegate Ward, wherein are these streets, Aldermanbury, Milk Street, Gayspur Lane, part of West-cheap, Love Lane, Lad Lane, Wood Street, Addle Street, Philip Lane, Huggen Lane, Maiden Lane, the east end of Guthorn Lane, Staining Lane, Silver Street, the north end of Mugwell Street; these were the bounds within the walls; without are More Lane with all the alleys, little Morefields, more than half Grub Street, White-cross Street, to Beech Lane, Red-cross Street, with part of Golden Lane and Barbican, more than half thereof toward Aldersgate, Sion College, in which there was a stately library, and alms-houses for twenty-four people, founded by Dr. Thomas White; part of this ward was consumed by the fire, and amongst the rest Aldermanbury Church, St. Maudlin Milk Street, St. Alban's Wood Street, St. Michael Wood Street, but St. John and Cripplegate escaped. In this ward were Bowers and Scriveners Hall. This ward is of great extent, and is divided into Cripplegate within and without; within it hath an alderman, his deputy, and eight common council men, nine constables, twelve scavengers, fifteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle; without the gate it hath a deputy, and three common council men, four constables, four scavengers, seventeen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

20. Aldersgate Ward, wherein are contained Lillypot Street, the west side of Guthorns Lane, Cary Lane, St. Martins, Aldersgate Street without the gate, and Little Britain; some part of this ward was also burnt by the fire, and likewise the churches of St. John Zachary, St. Olave Silver Street, St. Ann Aldersgate, and St. Mary Staying; but St. Buttolph's without the gate escaped. There are in this ward, Peterhouse, now the seat of the Lord Bishop of London, Thanet House, now inhabited by the Lord Shaftsbury, and Goldsmith's Hall. This ward hath an alderman, his deputy, four common council men without the gate; and within eight constables, nine scavengers, fourteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

21. Farringdon Ward within, wherein are contained Foster Lane, Mugwel Street, Pentecost Lane, Butcherhall Lane, the west side of Friday Street, the Old Change, the north church-yard of St. Paul's,



St. Paul's School, Paternoster Row, the west side of Ave-Maria Lane, Creed Lane, Blackfriars, Panier Alley, Ivy Lane, Blowbladder Street, Newgate Market, and Newgate Street. This ward for the greatest part laid waste in 1666, and therein the Churches of St. Peter's Cheap at Wood Street Corner, St. Foster's in Foster Lane, Christ Church and Hospital, St. Matthew's Friday Street, St. Austin's in Watling Street, St. Martin's Ludgate, St. Ann Blackfriars, St. Faith's under St. Paul's, and St. Paul's Church itself. St. Paul's is the only cathedral of that name in Christendom, seated upon the highest part of all the City, and was more conspicuous perhaps than any cathedral church in the world; it was a structure for length, height, and antiquity, surpassing all other churches, the length thereof was six-hundred and ninety feet, (therein excelling by twenty feet, St. Peter's Church in Rome, which for beauty, proportion, and divers other things excells all other temples,) it was in height one hundred and two feet, and in breadth one hundred and thirty. This church was built (as other cathedrals) in a perfect cross, and in the midst of the cross upon mighty high arches, was a tower or steeple of stone, three hundred and sixty feet high, and on that a spire of timber covered with lead, in height two hundred and sixty feet more, in all from the ground five hundred and twenty feet, above which was a bott of copper gilt of nine feet in compass, whereon stood the cross fifteen feet and a half high, and almost six feet across, made of oak, covered with lead, and another cover of copper over the lead, above all stood the eagle or cock, of copper gilt, four feet long, and the breadth over the wings three feet and a half. In the year 1561, part of this magnificent pile was much wasted, and the rest endangered by a fire begun in that stately timber spire, by the negligence of a Plumber, who left his pan of fire there while he went to dinner, as he confest of later years on his death-bed; this was then repaired in the space of five years; but afterward Archbishop Laud much repaired it with Portland stone in 1640. It was again ruined by the late dreadful fire, 1666, and a foundation is now laid again for rebuilding it in a very noble and sumptuous manner. In this ward of Farringdon, were the halls of several companies, as Embroiderers, Saddlers, Barber Chirurgeons, Butchers, Stationers, and likewise the College of Physicians in Warwick Lane. It hath an alderman, deputy, and fourteen common council men, seventeen constables, eighteen scavengers, eighteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

22. Bread Street Ward, wherein are Bread Street, the east part of Friday Street, Watling Street, part of Knight-Rider Street, and

**Distaff Lane.** This ward was wholly laid waste by the fire, and therein the Churches of Athallows Bread Street, St. John Evangelist, and St. Margaret Moses; there were therein Cordwainers Hall, Salters Hall, Gerards Hall, and the Compter, anciently kept in Bread Street. This ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and eleven common council men, ten constables, eight scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

23. **Queen Hythe Ward**, which comprehends Trinity Lane, Breadstreet Hill, Fyfoot Lane, Desbourn Lane, Little Trinity Lane, Old Fish Street, Lambert Hill, Pyel Lane, Townsend Lane, Queen Hythe, Salt Wharf, Stew Lane, Broof Wharf, Broken Wharf, Trig Lane, and Bull Wharf. The whole ward was consumed in 1666, and therein these churches, Trinity Church; St. Nicholas Cole-Abbey, St. Nicholas Olaves, St. Maudlin's Old Fish Street, St. Mary Mounthaw, St. Mary Somerset, St. Michael Queen Hythe, and St. Peter's Paul's Wharf. This ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and six common council men, nine constables, eight scavengers, thirteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle. In it is Painter Stainers Hall.

24. **Castle Baynard Ward**, containing part of Creed Lane, the east part of Ave-Maria Lane, part of Paternoster Row, the east side of Warwick Lane, Peter's Hill Lane, Paul's Wharf, Addle Hill, Carter Lane, Dolittle Lane, Sermon Lane, St. Paul's Chain, and part of the south church-yard, St. Peter's Paul's Wharf, and Baynard's Castle. This ward was wholly burnt down by the fire, and therein Baynard's Castle, St. Bennet's Church near Paul's Wharf, St. Andrew Wardrobe, St. Mary Magdalen, and St. Gregory's by St. Paul's. This ward hath an alderman, his deputy, and nine common council men, ten constables, seven scavengers, fourteen of the wardmote inquest, and a beadle.

25. **Farringdon Ward Without**, which is very large, and contains Giltspur Street, Pye Corner, Cock Lane, Holborn Conduit, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Duck Lane, St. Bartholomew's Close, part of Long Lane, part of Chick Lane, Smithfield, Cow Lane, Snow Hill, to the Bishop of Ely's House, Furnival's Inn, Staples Inn, Bernard's Inn, Fetter Lane, Thavies Inn, Shoe Lane, the Churches of St. Sepulchre's, and St. Andrew's Holborn, the Old Bailey where the sessions are kept for London and Middlesex, Fleet River, Holborn Bridge, the streets on each side, the Fleet Prison, Fleet Lane, St. Dunstan's Church in the West, Clifford's Inn, the south end of Chancery Lane, Serjeants Inn, even to the rolls of liberty, Jackanapes Lane, part of Sheer Lane, the two Temples, White Friars, Water

Lane, Salisbury Court, St. Bride's Church, Bridewell Lane, and Bridewell. There was some part of this ward burnt by the fire, and also Newgate. This ward hath an alderman, deputy, and sixteen common council men, fourteen constables, fifteen scavengers, forty-four of the wardmote inquest, and three beadles.

26. Bridge Ward without, which contains long Southwark, St. George's Church, St. Olave's Church and Street, Barnaby Street, Kent Street, Blackman Street, St. Mary Overy's, formerly a priory of Canon Regulars, St. Thomas Church and Hospital for the sick and lame, the lock a Lazer House in Kent Street, in which there were five prisons, the Clink, the Compter, the Marshalsea, the King's Bench, the White Lion; here was Winchester House, Battle Bridge, the Bridge House and Bermondsey Abbey. This borough of Southwark hath an alderman, three deputies, a bailiff, no common council men, sixteen constables, six scavengers, and twenty of the wardmote inquest.

Every ward hath a peculiar Alderman, as an overseer or guardian assigned thereunto, who hath a greater latitude of power than any ordinary justice of peace.

---

### *The Inns of Court and Chancery, Colleges, Schools and Hospitals in and about the City of London.*

THE famous City of London may not unfitly be stiled an University, for therein are taught all liberal arts, and sciences, for not only Divinity, Civil Law and Physic, (which are usually in Universities) are read here, but also the municipal or Common Law of the nation is here taught, and other degrees taken therein, which can be said in no other nation; moreover all sorts of languages, and geography, hydrography, the arts of navigation and fortification, anatomy, chirurgery, chemistry, calligraphy, brachygraphy, or short-hand; the arts of riding, fencing, dancing, art military, fire-works, limning, painting, enamelling, sculpture, architecture, heraldry, all sorts of music, arithmetic, geometry, astronomy, grammer, rhetoric, poetry, and any other thing that may any way contribute to accomplishment of an ingenuous nobleman, or gentleman.

The colleges of municipal or common law, professors and students are fourteen, and are still called Inns, the old English word for the noblemen or bishops. There are two Inns of Sergeants, four Inns of Court, and eight Inns of Chancery; the Inns of Chancery were probably so named because there dwelt such clerks as did chiefly study the forming of writes; the names of those are Thavies Inn, begun in the reign of Edward III. and since purchased by Lincoln Inn, as was also Furnivals Inn; then there is Bernards Inn, New Inn, Clements Inn, Cliffords Inn, anciently the house of the Lord Clifford; Staple Inn, belonging to the merchants of the Staple, and Lions Inn, anciently the common Inn with the sign of the Lion. These were heretofore preparatory colleges for young students, and many were entered here before admitted into the Inns of Court; now they are for the most part taken up by attornies, solicitors, and clerks, who have their chambers apart, and their diet at a very easy rate in an hall together, where they are obliged to appear in grave long robes, and black round knit caps. These colleges belong all to some Inns of Court, who send yearly some of their barristers to read to these. In these Inns of Chancery one with another, may be about threescore persons.

The Inns of court were so named (as some think) because the students therein are to serve the Courts of Judicature, of these there are four. First, the two Temples, heretofore the dwelling of the Knights Templers and purchased by some professors of the Common Law, above three hundred years ago. They are called the Inner, and Middle Temple in relation to Essex house, which was a part of the Knights Templers, and called the Utter or Outer Temple because it is seated without Temple Bar; the two other Inns of Court are Lincolns Inns, and Greys Inn, belonging to the noble family of the Greys; in the reign of King Henry VI. they so flourished that they were in each of these above two hundred students.

These societies are no corporations nor have any judical power over their members, but have certain orders among themselves, which have by consent the force of laws; for lighter offences they are only excommunicated or put out of commons, nor to eat with the rest, and for greater offences they lose their chambers; there are no lands or revenues belonging to any of these societies, nor have they any thing for defraying the charges of the house, but what is paid at admittances, and quit rents for their chambers; the whole company in each society may be divided into four parts, Benchers, Utter Barristers, Inner Barristers and Students. In the four Inns of Court there are now reckoned eight hundred students. There are two more colleges called Sergeants Inn,

where the Common Law student, when he hath arrived to the highest degree, hath his lodging and diet, and are as doctors in the civil law, out of these are chosen a judge of the King's Bench, and common-pleas.

There are likewise several colleges in and about this city, as the college of Civilians called Doctors Commons, near St. Paul's, for the professors of the Civil Law in this city, and where commonly the judges of the anhos, Admiralty and prerogative court reside, whose office is not far off, and judgeth the estates fallen by will, or by intestures, and is under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

There is also the college of Physicians curiously built in Warwick Lane; and likewise a college of Heralds, that is, of such as are to be messengers of war and peace, and are skilful in descents pedigrees, and coats of armories.

Gresham College in Bishopsgate Street is another, built by Sir Thomas Gresham, and a revenue left to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen for maintaining four able persons to read within this college, divinity, geometry, astronomy, and music, with an allowance to each of them (besides fair lodgings) of fifty pounds a year; and other rents are left to the Mercer's company to find three able men more, to read Civil Law, Physic, and Rhetoric, with the same allowance; these several lectures should be read in term time, every day in the week except Sundays, beginning at nine in the morning, and at two in the afternoon, to give notice whereof, the bell in the steeple of the Royal Exchange rings at those times; they are read in the forenoon, in Latin, and in the afternoon in English. The music lecture to be read only in English.

There is also within London, another college, called Sion College, aforementioned, founded by Dr. White, near Cripplegate, for the use of the clergy of London, and of the liberties thereof, and some alms-houses for twenty poor people; to perform all which he gave £3000. and for the maintenance of these poor people £120. a year for ever, and £40. a year for a sermon in Latin at the beginning of every quarter, and a plentiful dinner for all the clergy that shall then meet there. In this College is a fair spacious library, built by John Symson, which hath been well furnished with books, chiefly for divines. This college felt the rage of the late fire, but is since rebuilt. A little without the walls stands another college, or college house called the Charter House, it being formerly a convent of Carthusian Monks. This college, called also Sutton's Hospital, consist of a master or governor, a chaplain, a master and usher to instruct forty-four scho-

lars, besides eighty decayed gentlemen, soldiers, and merchants, who have all a plentiful maintenance of diet, lodging, clothes, physic, &c. and live altogether in a collegiate manner with much cleauliness and neatness, and the forty-four scholars have not only all necessities whilst they are taught here, but if they become fit for the Universities, there is allowed to each one, out of the yearly revenues of this college, £20. yearly, and duly paid for eight years after they come to the University; and to others fit for trades there is allowed a considerable sum of money to bind them apprentices. There is likewise all sorts of officers fit for such a society, as physician, apothecary, steward, cook, butler, &c. who have all competent salaries. This vast revenue and princely foundation was the sole gift of an ordinary gentleman, Mr. Thomas Sutton, born in Lincolnshire, and it was of such high account as it was thought fit by the King's letters patent under the great seal, divers persons of the highest dignity and quality, in church and state, should always be the overseers, and regulators of this society, as the archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Keeper, or Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer and 13 more.

There are likewise in London, divers public schools, endowed, as St. Paul's free school, founded by Dr. Colet, Dean of St. Paul's, for 153 children to be taught there for nothing; for which was appointed a master, a sub-master, or usher, and a chaplain, with large stipends for ever to be paid by the Mercer's company. This famous school was also burnt down, but is now re-edified in a more magnificent and commodious manner.

In 1553, after the erecting of Christ's Hospital, out of the ruins of the Grey Friars, a great number of poor children was taken in, and a school appointed at the charge of the city. There are in London divers other endowed, or free schools, as the Merchant Taylors, Mercers Chapel, &c.

There are likewise several famous hospitals in this city, as Christ's Hospital, aforesaid, given by King Edward VI. from whence according to the report made at Easter in 1681, there were seventy-six children put forth apprentices last year, ten of them being instructed in the arts of arithmetic and navigation, were placed with commanders of ships, out of the mathematical school, lately founded for the benefit of this kingdom, by his present Majesty King Charles II. And there are now remaining under the care and charge of that hospital, 547 children. There is St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in which according to the former report, there have been cured this half year, 1578 wounded,



sick, and maimed soldiers and seamen; and other diseased persons, who have been relieved with money and other necessaries at their departure, and there are 239 persons now remaining under cure. In St. Thomas's Hospital, in Southwark, of the like sick and wounded persons 1890 have been cured in this last year, and 294 are at present under cure there. In Bridewell Hospital 896 vagrants and indigent persons have been relieved, and sent home with passes to their native country last year, and 128 are now there. The Hospital of Bethlem, for curing lunatics and madmen, hath been lately removed because of the inconveniency of the place; and a stately and magnificent one built for them in Moorfields, which has cost the house above £17000. in which there were brought this last year fifty-three distracted men and women, forty-three have last year been cured of their lunacy and discharged, and there are now remaining under cure, and provided with physic, diet, and other relief at the charge of that hospital, 110 persons.

*The Strand, Westminster, and parts adjacent.*

---

IT would too much enlarge this small volume to give an exact account of the City of Westminster, and other parts which now seem swallowed up in London; we shall therefore only remark some particulars. Westminster was formerly called Dorney or Thorney, and was an island incompassed by the Thames, overgrown with bryers and thorns, but now graced with fair stately houses and palaces, both public and private. The chief whereof are the two palaces of the King, Whitehall and St. James's, to which is adjoined a delightful park, so named, in which is a Pall Mall, said to be the best in Europe.

Then there is Westminster Hall, where several courts of justice are kept, as the high court of parliament, consisting of the King, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons. The court of King's Bench, wherein the King sometimes sits in person, in which are handled all the pleas of the crown, all things that concern loss of life or member of

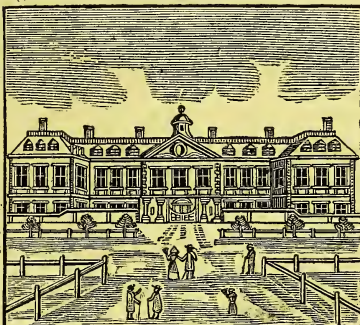
any subject, for then the King is concerned, because the life and limbs of the subject belong only to the King, so that the pleas are here between the King and the subject. Here are handled all treasons, felonies, breach of the peace, oppression, mis-government, &c. in this court sit four reverend judges. Then there is the court of Common-Pleas, so called (say some) because there are debated the usual pleas between one subject and another; in this court there are likewise four judges. Next is the court of Exchequer, so called, some think, from a chequer-wrought carpet covering the great table in that court, wherein are tried all causes concerning the King's revenue. There is also another, called the court of the Duchy of Lancaster, which takes cognizance of all causes that concern the revenues of that Duchy. There is likewise the High Court of Chancery, which is placed next the King's Bench, as mitigating the rigor thereof; this court is the womb of all our fundamental laws, it is called Chancery, as some imagine, because the judge of this court sat antiently, *inter cancellos*, or within lattices, as the east end of our churches being separated *per cancellos*, from the body of the church, as peculiarly belonging to the priest were thence called *chancels*. This court proceeds to grant writs, according to equity or conscience. Out of this court issues summons for parliament, edicts, proclamations, letters patent, treaties, leagues with foreign princes, &c. There is likewise the Court of Admiralty, wherein all matters concerning the sea are determined by the Civil Law, because the sea is without the limits of the common law.

The next thing considerable in Westminster is the collegiate church called Westminster Abbey, or St. Peter's. It was raised out of the ruins of a temple formerly dedicated to Apollo; wherein there is King Henry the VIth chapel, a most magnificent and curious edifice; beautified with the stately tombs of the Kings and Queens of England, and many other persons of honour and renown are buried in this church; and here the Kings of England are commonly crowned.

There is Somerset House, a large and stately structure, belonging to the King. Wallingford House, the seat of the Earl of Arlington. Northumberland House, York House, now turned into curious streets and buildings. The New Exchange, a place well stored with variety of shops and goods. The goodly statute of King Charles the Ist. lately erected at Charing Cross. Salisbury House, belonging to the Earl of Salisbury, who has likewise built an Exchange near it. Worcester House, Exeter Exchange, the Savoy, Arundel House, Bedford House,

Clarendon House, and divers other palaces worthy of observation. The limits of Westminster end at Temple Bar, and there the bounds of London begin.

To London is the England, the British Em-chamber of chiefest em-town of trade and to des-things in the to be known, a consider- The city of the suburbs adjacent is tent, from measured to Tothill-Str. ster, east and 7,500 geo-paces, that is



**CLARENDON HOUSE.**

ish miles and an half, and from the further end of Blackman-street, in Southwark, to the end of Shoreditch, north and south, is 2,500 paces, or two miles and an half.

clude, Lon- Epitome of sent of the pire, the the King, the porium or in the world, cribe all city worthy would make- able volume. London with and parts of a vast ex- Limehouse the end of in Westmin- west, is above- metrical

above 7 Eng-



# INDEX.

## NAMES OF PERSONS.

- |                                              |                               |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ACOLINILLUS, Keeper of the Tower, 101        | Athelwin, Duke, 7             |
| Acton, Sir Roger, 67                         | Axtel, the Regicide, 79       |
| Agricola, Julius, 84                         | Baldock, Robert, 96           |
| Alectus, Caius, 83                           | Baliol, King of Scots, 54     |
| Alfred, King, 1, 2, 88                       | Ball, John, 107, 115          |
| Alfred, Duke, 7                              | Barkham, Sir Edward, 14       |
| Alfred, Archbishop of York, 13               | Barkstead, Col. 80            |
| Alman, William, 38, 141                      | Barns, John, 60               |
| Alwyn, Bishop                                | Basset, Robert, 91            |
| Androgeus, Son of King Lud, 82               | Bates, Thomas, 78             |
| Anne, Queen of James I. 78                   | Bath, (Henry de) 46           |
| Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, 19, 21, 22 | Beauchamp, William, 90        |
| Apledore, William, 109                       | Beaumont, Lord, 125           |
| Arlington, Earl of, 164                      | Becket, Thomas, 28, 101       |
| Arthur, Prince, 30                           | Bede, 87                      |
| Arundel, Earl of, 124, 126                   | Bedford, John Duke of, 65, 67 |
| Arundel, Lord, 80                            | Belin, King, 100              |
| Arundel, Archbishop, 117, 118                | Belknap, Robert, 122          |
| Arundel, Bishop of Ely, 121                  | Bellasis, Lord, 80            |
| Arthington, Henry, 77                        | Ben-Israel, Menassah, 18      |
| Asclepiodotus, Marcus, 83                    | Bennet, Abbot of Werral, 87   |
| Aston, John, 118                             | Berkeley, Sir Maurice, 76     |
| Athelward, Duke, 7                           | Berry, a Papist, 80           |
|                                              | Beumore, Richard, 95          |

- Boadicia, Queen, 83  
 Botewrite, Benedict, 141  
 Boure, Robert, 102  
 Brember, Sir Nicholas, 120, 126  
 Brewis, Sir John, 114  
 Briton, Ralph, 42  
 Brompton, Sir William, 104  
 Brune, Walter, 92  
 Brune, Rosia, 92  
 Buckingham, George Duke of, 79  
 Bullen, Anne, 74, 133  
 Burdet, Sir Thomas, 71  
 Burgundy, Duke of, 70  
 Burrel, Lord, 125  
 Bushy, Sir Henry, 127  
  
 Cade, Jack, 67  
 Cadnoth, Bishop of Lincoln, 7  
 Calverly, Sir Hugh, 119  
 Canutus, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 88  
 Carauaius, 83  
 Carew, the Regicide, 79  
 Cassibelan, King, 82  
 Castlehaven, Earl of, 133  
 Cavendish, John, 112  
 Cavendish, Sir John, 114  
 Caxton, William, 71  
 Charlemain, Emperor, 28  
 Charles I. 78, 79, 164  
 Charles II. 79, 80, 154, 162  
 Charles IV. King of France, 65  
 Charles, King of Sicily, 54  
 Cheshire, Earl of, 13  
 Clarence, Lionel Duke of, 67  
 Clarence, George Duke of, 71, 132  
 Clifford, Walter Lord, 29  
 Clifford, Rosamond, 29  
 Cole-church, Peter of, 140, 141  
 Coleman, Edward, 80  
 Colet, Dr. 162  
 Compton, Bishop, 145  
  
 Conradus III. 28  
 Constantine the Great, 86  
 Coustantia, Mother of P. Arthur, 31  
 Cook, Sir Thomas, 134  
 Cook, the Regicide, 79  
 Coppinger, Edmund, 77  
 Corbet, Miles, 80  
 Cornhill, Henry, 29  
 Crawford, David Earl of, 142  
 Cremensis, Cardinal, 21, 22  
 Cromer, Sir James, 68  
 Cromwell, Oliver, 18  
 Crosby, Sir John, 89  
  
 Danby, Lord, 50  
 Darcy, Philip, 46  
 Darlington, Sir Edward, 118  
 Dary, Margaret, 74  
 David, King of Scots, 25, 26, 59  
 Day, John, 94  
 De-Bloys, Charles, 121  
 De-Brent, Falks, 104  
 Delamore, Sir Peter, 60  
 De-la-Pool, Michael, 120, 121, 122  
 De-Port, Perceval, 105  
 Derby, Earl of, 124  
 De-Stratton, Adam, 105  
 Devonshire, Ethelmere Earl of, 5  
 Digby, Sir Everard, 78  
 Dobbs, Sir Richard, 95  
 Drury, Father, 78  
 Dublin, R. Vere Marquis of, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125  
 Dudley, Guilford Lord, 76  
 Dunstan, St. 3, 4  
  
 Edgar, Atheling, 13  
 Edgar, King, 87, 90  
 Editha, 12



- Edmund the Martyr, 93, 94  
 Edmund Ironside, 5, 6, 7, 8,  
 Edward the Martyr, 2, 4  
 Edward the Confessor, 10, 23,  
 26, 53  
 Edward I. 17, 49, 50, 51, 52,  
 54, 55, 56, 90, 102, 143  
 Edward II. 56, 57, 58, 105, 132  
 Edward III. 58, 59, 60, 61, 96,  
 102, 106, 119, 132, 134, 152  
 Edward the Black Prince, 59,  
 60, 119  
 Edward IV. 70, 71, 72, 89, 91,  
 102, 134  
 Edward V. 72  
 Edward VI. 75, 95, 98, 103, 162  
 Edwin, 13  
 Edrick, a Traitor, 6, 7, 8  
 Egremont, Lord, 97  
 Eleanor, Queen, 29  
 Eleanor, Queen of Edward I. 54  
 Elfrida, 2, 3  
 Elizabeth, Queen of Henry VII.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, 75, 76, 77,  
 78, 98, 135, 155  
 Emma, Queen of Etheldred, 5,  
 10  
 Elstane, Archbishop of Canter-  
 bury, 9  
 Elvis, Sir Gervaise, 78, 133  
 Essex, Robert Earl of, 77, 78  
 Etheldred, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10  
 Etheldred, Earl of Mercia, 88  
 Ethelsted, daughter of Etheldred,  
 88  
 Eustace, Son to King Stephen,  
 26, 27  
 Exeter, Duke of, 134  
 Exton, Richard, 120  
 Exton, Sir Piers of, 131, 132  
 Fabian, 30  
 Falconbridge, Lord, 70  
 Fauconbridge, Thomas, 91, 92,  
 99  
 Faulconer, Thomas, 92  
 Faulkes, Guy, 78  
 Fawkenor, Thomas, 67  
 Felton, John, 79  
 Fitch, Sir Thomas, 99  
 Fitz-Aclufe, Constantine, 104  
 Fitzalwin, Henry, 29  
 Fitz-Arnulf, Constantine, 40  
 Fitzharris, Edward, 81  
 Fitz-Mary, Simeon, 92  
 Fitz-Nichols, Ralph, 37  
 Fitz-Osbet, William, 103  
 Fitz-Peter, Geoffrey, 31  
 Fitz-Stephen, William, 88, 89,  
 99, 100  
 Fitz-Water, Robert, 31, 91, 134  
 Fordham, Bishop of Durham, 121  
 Foster, Stephen, 98  
 Foster, Agnes, 98  
 Frederic, Emperor, (1235) 102  
 Fulk, Duke of Anjou, 25  
 Fulthorpe, Roger, 122  
 Gage, Sir John, 76  
 Gallus, Lucius, 84  
 Gardiner, Bishop, 76  
 Gascoyne, Lord Chief Justice, 64  
 Gaveston, Pierce, 56, 57  
 Geoffrey, Duke of Anjou, 26  
 Geoffrey, William, 76  
 Gissors, John, 105  
 Gloucester, Thomas Duke of, 118,  
 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126,  
 129  
 Gloucester, Humphrey Duke of  
 67  
 Gloucester, Earl of, 50, 51, 52, 56

- Godfrey, Sir E. B. 80  
 Godwin, Duke, 7  
 Godwin, Earl of Kent, 10, 20, 88  
 Gower, John, 63  
 Graunt, John, 78  
 Gray, Lady Elizabeth, 70  
 Gray, Lady J. 75, 76, 133, 134  
 Green, Sir Henry, 127  
 Green, a papist, 80  
 Gresham, Sir Thomas, 159, 161  
 Griffith, Prince of Wales, 104  
 Grose, John, 71  
 Grove, the Jesuit, 80  
 Gundolph, Bishop, 101  
 Gunbild, Lady, 4  
 Gurney, Thomas, 58  
 Guymond, Chaplain to Henry I.  
     24  
 Hacker, Col. 79  
 Hacket, William, 77  
 Hackny, Alice, 74  
 Hales, Sir Stephen, 114  
 Hales, Sir Robert, 107, 109  
 Hardington, Thomas, 37  
 Harrison, Col. 79  
 Harold, Son of Canute, 9  
 Harold, 10, 11, 12  
 Hastings, Lord, 72  
 Hardycanute, 9, 10  
 Helena, Mother of Constantine, 86  
 Henrietta Maria, 78, 79  
 Henry I. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 31,  
     95, 101, 102  
 Henry II. 16, 27, 28, 29, 38, 88,  
     89, 101, 106  
 Henry, Son to Henry II. 29  
 Henry III. 16, 17, 58, 39, 40,  
     41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50,  
     51, 52, 53, 54, 88, 92, 96, 100,  
     102, 143  
 Henry IV. 62, 63, 64, 65, 69,  
     127, 131, 132  
 Henry V. 64, 65, 67, 69  
 Henry VI. 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 90  
 Henry VII. 73, 74, 134, 141  
 Henry VIII. 74, 75, 103, 133,  
     134  
 Henry, Prince of Wales, 78  
 Henry IV. Emperor  
 Henry, Bishop of Winchester, 27  
 Hill, a Papist, 80  
 Hengham, Sir Ralph, 104  
 Herbert, Bishop of Norwich, 21  
 Hereford, Duke of, see Henry IV.  
 Hereford, Bishop of, 57  
 Holland, Philemon, 84  
 Holt, John, 122  
 Howard, Lord of Esrick, 81  
 Howard, Catherine, 133  
 Hubert de Burgh, see Kent  
 Hubert, Archbishop of Canter-  
     bury, 30, 31, 35, 52  
 James I. 78, 136, 144  
 Jeffery, Duke of Anjou, 50  
 Jeffery, Archbishop of York, 29  
 Joceline, Ralph, 89  
 John, King of England, 17, 30,  
     31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38,  
     39, 48, 88, 90, 96, 97, 101,  
     103, 105, 121, 134  
 John, King of France, 59, 106  
 John, Bishop of Norwich, 32  
 Jones, the Regicide, 79  
 Julius Cæsar, 82, 101  
 Innocent III. 33, 34, 35, 37, 38  
 Ireland, the Jesuit, 80  
 Ironside, Edmund, 88  
 Isabel, Queen of Edward II. 56,  
     57, 58, 59, 105  
 Isabel, Queen to Richard II. 142

- Kent, H. de Burgh, Earl of, 42,  
   52, 53, 103  
 Kent, Edward Earl of, 58  
 Keys, Robert, 78  
 Kilwarby, Archbishop of Canter-  
   bury, 55  
 Kingston, 137  
 Knowls, Sir Robert, 112  
 Knowles, Thomas, 96  
 Kirby, John, 114, 115  
  
 Lamb, Dr. 79  
 Lancaster, John of Gaunt Duke  
   of, 60, 61, 67, 107, 108, 118,  
   126  
 Langhorn, Counsellor, 80  
 Langton, Simeon, 35  
 Laud, Archbishop, 133, 149  
 Lee, Robert, 144  
 Leg, John, 109  
 Legat, Bartholomew, 78  
 Leicester, Simon Earl of, 44, 48,  
   49, 50, 52  
 Leicester, Roger, 104  
 Leoline, Prince of Wales, 104  
 Le Strange, Roger, 104  
 Lewis, Son of King Philip, 33,  
   34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40  
 Lister, John, 114, 115  
 Littlebury, Robert, 104  
 Llewellyn, Prince, 42  
 Longshamp, Bishop, 90, 101  
 Lovet, Sir John, 104  
 Lucie, Richard de, 101  
 Lud, King, 82, 97, 98  
 Lyon, Richard, 108  
  
 Magnaville, Jeffery, 91, 101, 103  
 Malsbury, William of, 88  
 Marcellinus, Amianus, 83  
 March, Earl of, 44  
 Margaret, Queen of Henry VI.  
   67, 68, 69, 70  
 Margaret, Queen, 55  
 Mary, Queen, 75, 76, 98  
 Matilda, Wife of K. Stephen, 26  
 Matravers, Sir John, 58  
 Maud, Empress, 25, 26, 27  
 Mauritius, Bishop, 95  
 Melun, Viscount de, 36, 39  
 Mensel, Sir John, 46  
 Mercer, Serle, 38  
 Mercer, a Pirate, 119  
 Middleton, Sir Hugh, 135, 136  
 Middleton, Sir Thomas, 136  
 Miramimalim, King of Morocco,  
   37  
 Molineux, Thomas, 124  
 Monk, General, 79  
 Monmouth, Jeffery of, 82, 100  
 Montague, Sir Henry, 136  
 Montague, Sir Thomas, 136  
 Morcar, 13  
 More, Sir Thomas, 133  
 More, John, 76  
 Morley, Lord, 114  
 Mortimer, Sir Roger, 104, 105  
 Mortimer, Roger Earl of March,  
   58, 59  
 Mouling, Lady, 126  
  
 Nero, Emperor, 83  
 Newton, Sir John, 110, 111  
 Norfolk, Duke of, 71  
 Norfolk, Mowbray Duke of, 127  
 Norman, William Bishop of Lon-  
   don, 14, 15  
 Northumberland, Duke of, 76  
 Northumberland, Earl of, 128  
 Nottingham, Earl of, 125  
  
 Oates Titus, 80

- Offrem, John, 96  
 Okey, Col. 80  
 Oldcastle, Sir John, 66, 67  
 Othowerus, Keeper of the Tower, 101  
 Otto, Keeper of the Tower, 101  
 Overbury, Sir Thomas, 78, 133  
 Osmearus, a soldier, 6  
 Overie, Mary, 140  
  
 Paschal, Pope, 21  
 Pandulphus, Cardinal, 34, 35  
 Pembroke, W. Marshal Earl of, 39  
 Pembroke, Earl of, 76  
 Pembroke, Simon, 77  
 Peter, Bishop of Winchester, 33  
 Peter of Cole-church, 28  
 Peters, Lord, 80  
 Peters, Hugh, 79  
 Philip, King of France, 33, 34, 35, 39  
 Philip II. 76  
 Philip the Fair, 56  
 Philpa, Queen, 59  
 Philpot, John, 119  
 Pickering, the Jesuit, 80  
 Pierce Alice, 60, 61, 119  
 Piercy, Henry, called Hotspur, 62  
 Plunket, Oliver, 80  
 Poultney, Sir John, 96  
 Price, Richard, 74  
 Provence, Earl of, 44  
 Powis, Lord, 80  
 Poynings, Lady, 126  
  
 Raddington, Sir Baldwin, 118  
 Rawleigh, Sir Walter, 78  
 Rawson, Richard, 72  
 Reyner, Richard, 29  
  
 Richard I. 16, 29, 30, 90, 134  
 Richard II. 61, 62, 73, 106, 107, 108, 110, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 142  
 Richard III. 72, 73, 74, 103  
 Richard, King of the Romans, 49  
 Richard, Duke of Normandy, 5  
 Ridley, Bishop, 75  
 Rivalis, Peter de, 43  
 Rivers, Lord, 91  
 Robert, Duke of Normandy, 21, 22, 23, 24  
 Robert, Brother to Queen Matilda, 27  
 Robert, Bishop of Litchfield, 21  
 Rochford, Lord, 74  
 Roger, Archbishop of York, 29  
 Roman, Walter, 116, 117  
 Rookwood, Ambrose, 78  
 Rous, William, 160  
 Rugg, Ralph, 114  
  
 Salisbury, William Longsword, Earl of, 29, 33  
 Salisbury, Earl of, 128  
 Salisbury, Lord, (1427) 97  
 Salisbury, Countess of, 59  
 Salls, Sir Robert, 114  
 Say, Lord, 68  
 Scales, Lord, 114  
 Scot, the Regicide, 79  
 Scot, Thomas, 114  
 Scroop, Lord, 127  
 Scroop, Clement, 79  
 Seagrave, Stephen de, 43  
 Sebba, 1  
 Sebert, 1  
 Serle, William, 141  
 Seymour, Lord Protector, 75

- Seymour, Lord Admiral, 75  
 Shaftsbury, Lord, 156  
 Shaw, John, 73  
 Shaw, Edmund, 94  
 Shore, Jane, 72  
 Somerset, Car Earl of, 78  
 Somerset, Lady, 78  
 Spencer, Sir Hugh, 57  
 Spencer, Sir Hugh the younger, 57  
 Spencer, Bishop of Norwich, 114  
 Stafford, Lord, 80  
 Staley, William, 80  
 Stephen, King, 25, 26, 27, 28,  
     95, 101, 134, 140  
 St. Edmund, 5  
 Stirling, John, 115  
 Stow, John, 113, 160  
 Strafford, Earl of, 133  
 Straw, Jack, 114, 115  
 Sudbury, Simon, 107, 109, 113,  
     115, 116, 124  
 Suetonius, Paulinus, 83  
 Suffolk, Duke of, 75, 76  
 Sutton, Thomas, 161, 162  
 Swain, King, 4, 5, 9  
 Swinerton, Sir John, 136  
  
 Tacitus, Cornelius, 84  
 Temporibus, Johannes de, 28  
 Theobald, Brother to King Ste-  
     phen, 25  
 Theodosius, the younger, 87  
 Theomantius, Son of K. Lud, 82  
 Thomas, Archbishop of York, 24  
 Thredder Allen, 114, 115  
 Thyra, Mother of Harrold, 12  
 Tongue, Dr. 80  
 Tresilian, Sir Robert, 115, 122,  
     126  
 Trussel, Sir William, 57  
 Turner, Mrs. Anne, 78  
  
 Tyler, Wat, 106, 108, 110, 111,  
     112, 113, 114, 115, 146, 154  
 Tyrell, Sir Walter, 20  
 Tyril, Sir James, 72  
  
 Vane, Sir Henry, 80  
 Venner, Thomas, 79, 80  
 Vortigern, 87  
 Vyner, Sir Robert, 146  
  
 Ulford, William, 114  
 Urchil, Earl, 7  
  
 Walker, Walter, 71  
 Wallace, William, 56  
 Wallis, Henry, 55  
 Wallo, Cardinal, 33, 35, 39  
 Walter, Bishop of Worcester, 32  
 Waltham, John, 117  
 Walwerst, William, 19, 21  
 Walworth, William, 96, 111,  
     112, 113, 114, 115, 119, 146,  
     154  
 Warwick, Earl of, 69, 70  
 Walsingham, Lady, 78  
 Watts, Sir John, 78  
 Wells, Lord, 142  
 Westbrome, Robert, 114  
 Weyland, Sir Thomas, 104  
 White, Dr. Thomas, 148, 161  
 Whittington, Richard, 62, 96  
 Wiat, Sir Thomas, 75  
 Wickliff, John, 61, 62, 66, 118,  
 Wiger, Roger, 53  
 Wightman, Edward, 78  
 William I. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15,  
     21, 94, 95, 100, 101, 135  
 William II. 15, 16, 18, 19, 20,  
     102  
 Winter, Robert, 78  
 Winter, John, 78

- |                            |   |                                |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Wolsey, Abbot of Ramsey, 7 | } | York, Duke of, 67, 68, 69, 126 |
| Worcester, Earl of, 62     |   | Yorkshire, Earl of, 13         |
| Wraw, John, 114            |   | Zouch, Lord, 125               |



# INDEX.

## NAMES OF PLACES.

- |                                     |                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| ABBINGTON, 27, 137                  | Bow Steeple, 54           |
| Aldersgate, 88, 89, 91, 94          | Brainford, 7, 137         |
| Aldgate, 25, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94 | Bridgegate, 89            |
| Alney Island, 7                     | Bridewell, 75, 98, 134    |
| Arundel House                       | Bridgegate, 99            |
| Ashdone, 7                          | Bristol Castle, 26        |
|                                     | Broken Wharf, 99          |
|                                     | Bromley, 137              |
| Barnet, 14                          | Buttolphs-gate, 100       |
| Bartholomew's Hospital, 62, 112     |                           |
| Bath, 5                             | Calais, 129               |
| Battersea, 141                      | Canewood, 79              |
| Baynard's Castle, 70, 91, 134       | Canterbury, 28, 127       |
| Bedford, 32                         | Cardiff Castle, 23        |
| Bedford Castle, 90                  | Charing Cross, 76, 79,    |
| Bedford House, 164                  | Charter House, 161, 162   |
| Bedlam, 76, 92                      | Chatham, 137              |
| Belin's-gate, 99, 100               | Cheapside, 60, 77         |
| Bevis Marks, 89                     | Cheapside Standard, 68    |
| Bishopsgate, 79, 89, 91, 92         | Chelsea, 137              |
| Blackfriars, 55                     | Chertsey, 137             |
| Blackheath, 107, 116                | Chester Castle, 124       |
| Bluith Castle, 104                  | Christ Church, 55, 75     |
| Botly, 136                          | Christ Church Library, 62 |
| Bow Church, 19                      | Christ's Hospital, 162    |

Cirencester, 136  
 Clarendon House, 165  
 College of Physicians, 161  
 Colebrook, 137  
 Companies of London, 154  
 Conway Castle, 128  
 Cotswold Hills,  
 Coventry, 129  
 Creeklade, 136  
 Cripplegate, 88, 89, 91 93  
 Dartford, 106  
 Diana, Temple of, 1  
 Dorchester, 137  
 Dover Castle, 35, 69  
 Dowgate, 99  
 Durham House, 52  
  
 Ebgate, 99  
 Edgworth, 137  
 Eltham, 120  
 Eton, 137  
 Evesham, 136  
 Exeter Exchange, 164  
  
 Farmingham Castle, 75  
 Fleet Prison, 64, 98  
 Flint Castle, 128  
 Fulham, 137  
  
 Gloucester, 7, 20, 24, 27, 38,  
 Godstow, 136  
 Goodwin Sands, 20  
 Greenwich, 54, 68, 137  
 Gresham College, 161  
 Grocers Hall, 63  
 Guildhall, 63, 73, 79, 144  
 Guildhall Chapel, 63  
  
 Heralds College, 161  
 Hampton Court, 78  
 Hatfield, 76

Highgate, 79  
 Hinckly, 136  
 Hyde Park, 80  
  
 Jerusalem Chamber, 63  
 Iron gate, 103  
 Islington, 96, 136, 138  
  
 Kennington, 142  
  
 Lambeth, 9, 137  
 Leadenhall, 71  
 Lechlade, 136  
 Lewes in Sussex, 50  
 Lincoln, 16, 26  
 London, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 26, 35,  
 37, 42, 44, 47, 60, 88, 118, 137  
 London Bridge, 25, 28, 55, 62,  
 71, 77, 91, 99, 116, 134, 140,  
 141, 142  
 London Stone, 14, 68, 140  
 Ludgate, 4, 76, 82, 97, 98  
 Lynn, 36  
  
 Madrid, 143  
 Maidenhead, 137  
 Maidstone, 107  
 Malmsbury Abbey, 87  
 Marlborough, 137  
 Marshelsea, 76  
 Montfiquet Castle, 134  
 Moorfields, 89  
 Moorgate, 89, 92  
 Mortlake, 137  
 Muscleborough, 75  
  
 Newbridge, 136  
 Newcastle, 138  
 New Exchange, 164  
 Newgate, 62, 77, 95, 96, 97, 98,  
 Northampton, 32

Northumberland House, 164  
 Northwalsham, 114  
 Nottingham Castle, 122  
 Norwich, 60  
  
 Odiam Costle, 35  
 Old Bailey, 153  
 Oxford, 4, 26, 27, 41, 137  
 Oyster Gate, 99  
  
 Paul's Wharf, 99  
 Persey in Sussex, 10  
 Pomfret Castle, 131  
 Puddle Wharf, 99  
 Putney, 137  
  
 Queen-Hiith, 53, 99, 100  
  
 Radcot Bridge, 124, 136  
 Ravenspur, 127  
 Reading, 137  
 Richmond, 137  
 Roan, 15  
 Rochester, 25, 137  
 Rochester Bridge, 55  
 Rome, 21, 22, 143  
 Royal Exchange, 78, 159, 160  
 Running Mead, 32  
  
 Saffron Walden, 7  
 Salisbury, 24  
 Salisbury House, 164  
 Sandwich, 35  
 Savoy Palace, 61, 108, 164  
 Scarborough, 119  
 Shaftsbury Minster, 2  
 Sheen, 137  
 Sheppey, Isle of, 6  
 Sherostan in Worcestershire, 6  
 Sion, 137  
 Sion, College, 161

Smithfield, 61, 96, 108  
 Somerset House, 164  
 Southampton, 5, 32  
 Stanes, 32, 137  
 Sterling, 106  
 Stock's-market, 146  
 St. Albans, 70, 74  
 St. Albans Abbey,  
 St. Bartholomew's Hospital, 75,  
 162  
 St. Botolph's Church, 91  
 St. Clement's Church, 9  
 St. Edmundsbury, 5, 93  
 St. Edward's Shrine, 63  
 St. Frideswide Church, 4  
 St. James's Patau, 163  
 St. John's Priory, 108  
 St. Mary-hill Church, 74  
 St. Mary Overie's, 29, 77  
 St. Mary Overie's Church, 63,  
 140, 141  
 St. Mary Spittle, 92  
 St. Paul's Cathedral, 1, 13, 35,  
 53, 71, 76, 95, 132, 148  
 St. Paul, Monastery of, 1  
 St. Paul's School, 162  
 St. Peter's at Rome, 149  
 St. Thomas's Hospital, 75  
 Swinshead Abbey, 37  
  
 Temple, 31, 54, 108  
 Temple Bar, 76, 77, 163  
 Tetbury, 136  
 Thanet, Isle of, 35  
 Tiptree, 142  
 Tower of London, 16, 19, 25, 28,  
 40, 42, 54, 59, 61, 68, 72, 75,  
 76, 78, 80, 81, 90, 100, 101,  
 104, 108, 113, 119, 128, 132  
 142  
 Tower Hill, 71

Traitors-gate, 103

Tunbridge, 137

Tyburn, 59, 79

Vienna, 143

Walden Castle, 101

Wallingford, 137

Wallingford Castle, 27

Wallingford House, 164

Waltham Abbey, 13

Ware, 138

Westcheap, 25

Westminster, 16, 20, 22, 25, 28,  
29, 35, 41, 45, 99, 110, 137,  
144

Westminster Abbey, 53, 55, 63,  
164

Westminster Hall, 19, 43, 62, 64,  
74, 76, 80, 101, 163

Whitehall, 18, 53, 80, 163

Whittington College, 62

Wight, Isle of, 5, 32

Winchester, 20, 21, 26, 35

Windsor, 32, 51, 71, 118, 137

Windsor Castle, 101, 118

Wolfe's Gate, 99

Woodstock, 29

Woolwich, 137

Worcester House, 164

York House, 164

*FINIS.*

PORTRAIT  
OF  
WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE.

---

**P**REVIOUS to January 1, 1811, will be published, price 10s. 6d. an engraved PORTRAIT of the above celebrated Author, when at the age of 33, as substantiated by decided marks on the original, lately discovered.

The price of proof impressions will be One Guinea; and their number confined to the subscription-list, which will close on the 1st of December next.

This Portrait will be engraved in the most spirited manner by Mr. R. COOPER, corresponding with the size of the original, which is suitable to the first Folio Editions, and BOYDELL'S.

The original Portrait and Etching of the Print may be seen at the Publisher's, M. STACE, Middle Scotland Yard, where subscriptions continue to be received.

By whom is lately published, price 10s. 6d.

*A Portrait of OLIVER CROMWELL.*

Engraved by Mr. J. CALDWALL, from the original painted by ROBERT WALKER, (termed the REGICIDE VANDYKE) in the possession of the Publisher.

This portrait is of the same size as CROMWELLIANA. A few proof impressions remain unsold.

# B O O K S,

LATELY PUBLISHED BY

MACHELL STACE, 5, MIDDLE SCOTLAND YARD.

---

**CROMWELLIANA**; being a Chronological Narrative of many interesting and important events (not related elsewhere) in which **OLIVER CROMWELL** was concerned, and which are highly illustrative of the general history of the kingdom, as well as the personal character and history of the Protector and his family. This series of events is regularly continued from 1642, to the death of **CROMWELL** in 1658, with the addition of other transactions to the Restoration. The whole compiled from a valuable and scarce collection of more than one hundred different cotemporaneous gazettes, journals, and other periodical publications, a list of which is given in the book. This work contains a variety of original anecdotes respecting the Counties of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, and is embellished with five plates; to which is added, a copious Index. Folio, price £1. 15s. boards.

**A GALLERY OF BRITISH PORTRAITS**; containing those of most distinguished and noble Personages, Statesmen, Warriors, and others, during the reigns of James I. Charles I. and under the Commonwealth, from Original Pictures and Drawings not before Engraven; with Biographical Anecdotes.

Part I. (price 15s. in boards,) contains **JOHN LILBOURNE**, **JOHN THURLOE**; **WILLIAM EARL OF PEMBROKE**; **MARY COUNTESS OF PEMBROKE**; **HENRY SPENCER EARL OF SUNDERLAND**; and **OLIVER CROMWELL**.

A few Copies printed in colours, with the Coats of Arms emblazoned, and additional Impressions on a tinted-ground; price £1. 10s.

The Second part is in forwardness, and will be ready for delivery on December 1st, and the remaining parts in each second Month till completed.

**BURTON's History of the Civil Wars in England, Scotland, and Ireland**, with eighteen wood-cut portraits, &c. and an Index. Quarto, price 18s. boards.

✂ The other *Historical Works of R. BURTON*, (otherwise *NATHANIEL CROUCH*) will shortly be published, with additional wood cut portraits and illustrations.









